



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., ISSUE DATE, PATENT NO., ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.
Row 1: 11/634,014, 03/05/2013, 8392311, 60967-0020C, 3344

86513 7590 02/13/2013
Ward & Zinna, LLC
382 Springfield Avenue
Suite 300
Summit, NJ 07901

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 1305 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Richard B. Olsen, Zurich, SWITZERLAND;
Michael Stumm, Toronto, CANADA;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail** Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
 Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 or **Fax** (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

86513 7990 12/03/2012
 Ward & Zinna, LLC
 382 Springfield Avenue
 Suite 300
 Summit, NJ 07901

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C	3344

TITLE OF INVENTION: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE

APPL. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300	\$0	\$2070	03/04/2013

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
ALI, HATEM M	3691	705-037000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363):

Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

"Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list:

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents: OK, alternatively, 1. Ward & Zinna, LLC

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2. _____

3. _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Oanda Corporation

(B) RESIDENCE (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Canada

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): Individual Corporation or other private group entity Government

4a. The following for(s) are submitted:

Issue Fee

Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

Advance Order - # of Copies: _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

A check is enclosed.

Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2030 is attached.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 230420. (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature /Francis E. Morris/ Date February 4, 2013

Typed or printed name Francis E. Morris Registration No. 24,615

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris/Jamie Reinhardt
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Utility Appl issue fee	1501	1	1770	1770
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				2070

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	14862574
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris/Jamie Reinhardt
Filer Authorized By:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	04-FEB-2013
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	11:12:59
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$2070
RAM confirmation Number	10945
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	2013_2_4_AsFiledIssueFeePym t609670020C.pdf	325440 acba435fb21c40b3e1947505acfb8aa8ecb1 3445	no	1

Warnings:**Information:**

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32137 2d406127fc458348374a4a3fa46f5f73556d b9f	no	2
---	----------------------	--------------	--	----	---

Warnings:**Information:**

Total Files Size (in bytes):	357577
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

86513 7590 12/03/2012
Ward & Zinna, LLC
382 Springfiled Avenue
Suite 300
Summit, NJ 07901

EXAMINER

ALI, HATEM M

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

3691

DATE MAILED: 12/03/2012

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.

11/634,014 12/04/2006 Richard B. Olsen 60967-0020C 3344

TITLE OF INVENTION: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE

Table with 7 columns: APPLN. TYPE, SMALL ENTITY, ISSUE FEE DUE, PUBLICATION FEE DUE, PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE, TOTAL FEE(S) DUE, DATE DUE

nonprovisional NO \$1770 \$300 \$0 \$2070 03/04/2013

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail** **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 or **Fax** **(571)-273-2885**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

86513 7590 12/03/2012
Ward & Zinna, LLC
 382 Springfiled Avenue
 Suite 300
 Summit, NJ 07901

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

_____ (Depositor's name)
_____ (Signature)
_____ (Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C	3344

TITLE OF INVENTION: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300	\$0	\$2070	03/04/2013

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
ALI, HATEM M	3691	705-037000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363). <input type="checkbox"/> Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. <input type="checkbox"/> "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.	2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____ (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____ 3 _____
--	---

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE _____ (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) _____

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): Individual Corporation or other private group entity Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: <input type="checkbox"/> Issue Fee <input type="checkbox"/> Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) <input type="checkbox"/> Advance Order - # of Copies _____	4b. Payment of Fee(s); (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above) <input type="checkbox"/> A check is enclosed. <input type="checkbox"/> Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. <input type="checkbox"/> The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).
--	--

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____
 Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014 12/04/2006 Richard B. Olsen 60967-0020C 3344

86513 7590 12/03/2012
Ward & Zinna, LLC
382 Springfiled Avenue
Suite 300
Summit, NJ 07901

EXAMINER

ALI, HATEM M

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

3691

DATE MAILED: 12/03/2012

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 516 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 516 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability

Application No.

11/634,014

Examiner

HATEM M. ALI

Applicant(s)

OLSEN ET AL.

Art Unit

3691

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

- 1. This communication is responsive to 12/04/2006 and 09/06/2012.
- 2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on ____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
- 3. The allowed claim(s) is/are 35-41.
- 4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 - a) All b) Some* c) None of the:
 - 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 - 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. ____ .
 - 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* Certified copies not received: ____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.

THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

- 5. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.
 - 6. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
 - (a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
 - 1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date ____.
 - (b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date ____.
- Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**
- 7. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

- 1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2. Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date ____
- 4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
- 5. Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6. Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date ____ .
- 7. Examiner's Amendment/Comment
- 8. Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
- 9. Other ____.

/HANI M KAZIMI/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

DETAILED ACTION

1. This communication is in response to application filed on 12/04/2006 and RCE filed on 04/20/2012.

2. **Allowable** Subject Matter:

Claims 35-41 have been **allowed**.

3. The following is an **examiner's statement** of reasons for the indication of allowance:

Independent **claims 35** and **41** and their dependent claims **36-40** respectively are allowed because the closest prior art of record and references of **Potter** et al (5,787,402) in views of **Buchalter** (US H2064 H) in any combination did not teach or render obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art a method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair;

(ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the

Art Unit: 3691

transmission; (iii) at the trading client system, displaying the first and second prices for each received current exchange rate to a user;

(iv) at the trading client system, accepting input from the user identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade;

(v) transmitting the accepted input from the trading client system to the trading system server

(vi) at the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and

(vii) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at.

4. Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably

Art Unit: 3691

accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to HATEM ALI whose telephone number is (571)270-3021 and FAX (571) 270-4021 [Cc to Examiner]. The examiner can normally be reached on 8.00 to 6.30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, ALEXANDER KALINOWSKI can be reached on 571-272-6771. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

HATEM ALI
Examiner
Art Unit 3691

Application/Control Number: 11/634,014

Page 5

Art Unit: 3691

/HANI M KAZIMI/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.	
	Examiner HATEM M. ALI	Art Unit 3691	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-5,787,402	07-1998	Potter et al.	705/37
*	B US-H0,002,064 H	05-2003	Buchalter, Lawrence	705/37
	C US-			
	D US-			
	E US-			
	F US-			
	G US-			
	H US-			
	I US-			
	J US-			
	K US-			
	L US-			
	M US-			


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N				
	O				
	P				
	Q				
	R				
	S				
	T				

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)				
	U	Cagan, Penny. Financial risk management sources: A walk on the wild side; EContent 22.6 (Dec 1999): 16-25			
	V	BY Darren McDermott; Corporate Performance 1999 Review: 1 st quarter ---Latest Pro; Wall Street Journal [New York, N.Y.] 03 May 1999: C1.			
	W	Turton, Jonathon. It is time rethink your netting; Corporate Finance 175 (Jun 1999): 32-34			
	X				

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.


Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	37	3/18/10	HA

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Searched EAST	3/18/10	HA
Searched EAST	11/5/10	HA
Searched EAST and checked owners/assignees	9/29/2012	HA

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	35 , 37	9/29/2012	HA

--	--

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed


-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010	07/28/2011	09/28/2012				
	1	-	-	-	-				
	2	-	-	-	-				
	3	-	-	-	-				
	4	-	-	-	-				
	5	-	-	-	-				
	6	-	-	-	-				
	7	-	-	-	-				
	8	-	-	-	-				
	9	-	-	-	-				
	10	-	-	-	-				
	11	-	-	-	-				
	12	-	-	-	-				
	13	✓	✓	-	-				
	14	✓	✓	-	-				
	15	✓	✓	-	-				
	16	✓	✓	-	-				
	17	✓	✓	-	-				
	18	✓	✓	-	-				
	19	✓	✓	-	-				
	20	✓	✓	-	-				
	21	✓	-	-	-				
	22	✓	-	-	-				
	23	✓	-	-	-				
	24	✓	-	-	-				
	25	✓	-	-	-				
	26	✓	-	-	-				
	27	✓	-	-	-				
	28	✓	-	-	-				
	29	✓	-	-	-				
	30	✓	-	-	-				
	31	✓	-	-	-				
	32	✓	-	-	-				
	33	✓	-	-	-				
	34	✓	-	-	-				
	35	✓	✓	✓	=				
	36	✓	✓	✓	=				

<i>Index of Claims</i> 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected


Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant

 CPA

 T.D.

 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010	07/28/2011	09/28/2012				
	37	✓	✓	✓	=				
	38	✓	✓	✓	=				
	39	✓	✓	✓	=				
	40	✓	✓	✓	=				
	41	✓	✓	✓	=				

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM M ALI	Art Unit 3691

ORIGINAL					INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION														
CLASS		SUBCLASS			CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED									
705		37			G	0	6	Q	40 / 00 (2012.01.01)										
CROSS REFERENCE(S)																			
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)																		

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant <input type="checkbox"/> CPA <input type="checkbox"/> T.D. <input type="checkbox"/> R.1.47															
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		17		33										
	2		18		34										
	3		19	1	35										
	4		20	2	36										
	5		21	3	37										
	6		22	4	38										
	7		23	5	39										
	8		24	6	40										
	9		25	7	41										
	10		26												
	11		27												
	12		28												
	13		29												
	14		30												
	15		31												
	16		32												

/HATEM M ALI/ Examiner.Art Unit 3691 (Assistant Examiner)	09/28/12 (Date)	Total Claims Allowed: 7	
/HANI M KAZIMI/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3691 (Primary Examiner)	10/01/2012 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Figure 1

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	3068	705/35.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2007/09/27 13:34
S4	16	S1 and index and value and patent and portfolio and market adj segment and share and growth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:16
S5	5	index adj value and patent and portfolio and market adj segment and share and growth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:15
S12	2	"6,175,824".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:16
S19	138	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth share) not @ad>"20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:22
S20	154	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad>"20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:22
S21	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad>"20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:00
S22	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad>"20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:20
S23	3076	705/35.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:17

			IBM_TDB			
S24	1	S22 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:17
S25	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:26
S26	8	patent with portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:27
S27	17	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:45
S28	2	"6556992".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:46
S29	17	"6263314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:47
S30	2	"6263314".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:54
S31	2	"6175824".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:55
S32	3269	705/37.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 15:24
S33	9	S32 and currenc\$ and server with(transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:01

			IBM_TDB			
S34	10	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 15:34
S35	25	urrenc\$ and server with(transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:00
S36	4	urrenc\$ and server and (transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:15
S38	2	urrenc\$ and server with (transaction or rate or front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:24
S39	1	currency adj trading and network and server and(transaction or rate or front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:55
S40	10	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN. OR ("7146336").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:05
S41	12	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN. OR ("7146336").URPN.and" S37	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:07
S42	78	Trading adj currency	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:08
S43	39	Trading adj currency and computer adj network	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:08
S44	12	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:11
S45	7	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:13
S46	2	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:15

S47	11	currency adj trading and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:32
S48	13	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:00
S49	14	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and engine and (pricing hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:52
S50	625085	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing (engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:52
S51	1	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing with(engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 19:01
S52	14	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and(engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:53
S53	1	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing with(engine hedging) and module	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 19:02
S54	23	display adj curve with rate and (currency rate indicatot boundary upper lper)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:18
S55	13	display adj curve with rate and (currency rate indicatot boundary upper lper)and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:19
S56	11	curve and trade adj order and (currency rate indicator boundary upper lower trade order)and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:33
S57	4	compar\$ with trade adj price and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/11/05 12:34
S58	4	compar\$ with trade adj price and (current exchange rate) and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/11/05 12:41

S59	14	currency adj trading and online and @ad< "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and(engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2012/09/29 08:42
-----	----	---	------------------------------	----	----	---------------------

EAST Search History (I nterference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	11	currency adj trading and online and @ad< "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and(engine hedging)	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/09/29 08:47
S60	12	display adj curve with rate and (currency rate indicatot boundary upper lper)and @ad< "20010101"	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/09/29 08:40
S61	0	display adj curve with currency adj rate and (currency rate indicatot boundary upper lper)and @ad< "20010101"	USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2012/09/29 08:40

9/ 29/ 2012 8:49:19 AM**C:\ Users\ hali3\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11634014.wsp**

REPLY UNDER 37 C.F.R.1.116 --
EXPEDITED PROCEDURE
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600

Electronically filed January 4, 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.	Confirmation No.: 3344
Serial No. 11/634,014	Art Unit: 3691
Filing Date: December 4, 2006	Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.
Title: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE	Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION OF AUGUST 2, 2011

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

REMARKS


In the final office action of November 9, 2010, claims 35 -- 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter et al. (USP 5,787,402) in view of Buchalter (US H2064 H).

The rejection of claims 35 -- 41 as obvious over Potter in view of Buchalter is respectfully traversed.

As described in the Background section on the first page of the application, in the traditional on-line currency market, a currency trade is accomplished in three steps. First, a trader specifies to a dealer the currency pair and the amount he would like to trade but does not specify whether he is buying or selling. Next, the dealer provides a bid and an ask price not knowing whether the trader will buy, sell or reject the offer; and gives the trader several seconds to respond. And the trader then responds to the dealer either rejecting the offer or indicating whether he is buying or selling.

This method of trading is also described at col. 9 lines 21 -- 52 of the primary reference, Potter.

OK to ENTER /H A/ 11/09/12

Application Number 	Application/Control No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.	

Document Code - DISQ	Internal Document – DO NOT MAIL
-----------------------------	--

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPROVED	<input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : October 1, 2012	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:

Henry D. jefferson

OCT 01 2012

PTO/SB/26 (08-11)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBTAIN A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT		Docket Number (Optional) 60967-0020C
In re Application of: Olsen et al.		
Application No.: 11/634,014	10/02/2012 APEREZAM 00000022 230420	11 34014
Filed: December 4, 2006	01 FC:1814	160.00 DA
For: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE		
<p>The owner, <u>DANDA CORPORATION</u>, of <u>100</u> percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of prior patent No. <u>7,146,336</u> as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.</p> <p>In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent, "as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; is held unenforceable; is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate; is reissued; or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. <p>Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.</p> <p>1. <input type="checkbox"/> For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.</p> <p>I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.</p> <p>2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. <u>24,615</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Francis E. Morris</u> Signature</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><u>September 28, 2012</u> Date</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Francis E. Morris</u> Typed or printed name</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><u>908-277-3333</u> Telephone Number</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.</p> <p>*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner). Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.</p>		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1460, Alexandria, VA 22313-1460.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

OCT 01 2012

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION COVER SHEET

TO

Name: USPTO
 Company or Firm: _____
 Address: ALEXANDRIA VA
 Facsimile Tel. #: 571-273-8300

FROM

WARD & ZINNA

380 Madison Avenue
 New York, New York 10017
 Telephone: (212) 697-6262
 Facsimile: (212) 972-5866

382 Springfield Avenue, Suite 300
 Summit, NJ 07901
 Telephone: (908) 277-3333
 Facsimile: (908) 277-6373

Name of Sender: FRANCIS E. MORRIS
 Date: OCTOBER 1, 2012 Pages (including this page): 3
 Client Matter No.: 60967-0020C

If there is a problem with this transmittal, please telephone us at (908) 277-3333.

THE ATTACHED TERMINAL DISCLAIMER WAS
 SUBMITTED EARLIER COMMENTS TODAY TO EXAMINER
 ALI WHO REQUESTED THAT IT BE SUBMITTED

TO CENTRAL FAX. RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED *FEMorris*

**THIS FACSIMILE MESSAGE IS CONFIDENTIAL AND MAY CONTAIN
 ATTORNEY PRIVILEGED INFORMATION INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF
 THE INDIVIDUAL OR COMPANY NAMED ABOVE.**

If the reader is not the intended recipient, or the employee or agent responsible to deliver it to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please immediately notify us by telephone, so that we may arrange for the return of the original message to us. Thank you.

OCT 01 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.	Confirmation No.: 3344
Serial No. 11/634,014	Art Unit: 3691
Filing Date: December 4, 2006	Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.
Title: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE	Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

RESPONSE TO REQUIREMENT FOR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the requirement made by phone on September 28, 2012 that applicants disclaim the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the present application that would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of parent patent 7,146,336. The terminal disclaimer is attached hereto.

The Commissioner is authorized to charge the fee of \$160.00 for the terminal disclaimer to Ward & Zinna, LLC Deposit Account No. 23-0420. Aside from the fee for a terminal disclaimer, no additional fee is believed to be due for filing this response. However, if any additional fee is due, please charge such fee to Ward & Zinna, LLC Deposit Account No. 23-0420.

Respectfully submitted,



Date: October 1 2012

Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Zinna, LLC
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

Electronically Filed September 21, 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al. .

Confirmation No.: 3344

Serial No. 11/634,014

Art Unit: 3691

Filing Date: December 4, 2006

Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.

Title: CURRENCY TRADING
SYSTEM, METHODS AND
SOFTWARE

Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

**SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION OF AUGUST 2,
2011**

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

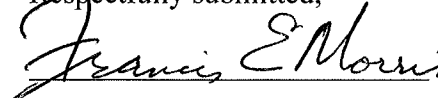
REMARKS

In the response filed on September 4, 2012 in this matter, applicants submitted an unsigned Declaration under 37 C.F.R. §1.131 and stated that the Declaration was being circulated for signatures. The Declaration has now been signed and is being submitted herewith. To avoid duplication of papers, the Exhibits to the Declaration submitted on September 4, 2012 have not been resubmitted.

The Declaration is the same as that submitted on September 4, 2012 except that paragraph 2 has been revised to state that Richard B. Olsen left the Board of Directors of OANDA Corporation in early September, 2012.

Date: September 21, 2011

Respectfully submitted,



Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Zinna, LLC
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.	Confirmation No.: 3344
Serial No. 11/634,014	Art Unit: 3691
Filing Date: December 4, 2006	Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.
Title: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE	Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.131

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

WE, Richard B. Olsen and Michael Stumm, declare and state that:

1. We are the inventors of the above-identified patent application.
2. We are the co-founders of OANDA Corporation, the assignee of the above-identified patent application, and members of its Board of Directors until early September, 2012 in the case of Richard B. Olsen and until present in the case of Michael Stumm.
3. We conceived the invention that is recited in the above-identified patent application prior to November 28, 2000.
4. Evidence of this conception is set forth in the document OANDA Forexchange Currency Trading System User Interface Reference Manual, which was prepared on or before October 9, 2000. This document is attached as Exhibit A. For ease of reference, the pages of Exhibit A have been numbered by hand from 1 to 16.
5. As its name indicates, Exhibit A is the reference manual for the user interface (or “Trading Station”) for our currency trading system. At the time Exhibit A was

prepared on or before October 9, 2000, considerable work had been done in developing and implementing our currency trading system. As stated in the first paragraph on page 1, the interface “is used for all interaction with the trading system.” The interface is shown in Figure 1 on page 3. As can be seen, the interface includes several action buttons on the left-hand side, some pull-down menus across the top, several tables that are displayed in the middle, an account summary, various currency rates, and a graph. The tables include Open Trades as shown in Figure 1 and as listed at the bottom of page 6 as well as Open Positions, Open Orders , and Transaction History, as listed at the bottom of page 6 and described at pages 7 to 10. In addition, a buy/sell window shown on page 12 is available as a pop-up upon activating the buy/sell button. The buy/sell window is used by the trading client to make trade requests.

6. The trading system determines and maintains current exchange rates for a plurality of currency pairs including a first price to buy and a second price to sell. These rates are transmitted to the Trading Station where they are displayed in the Current Rates table. Seven such pairs, each with first and second prices, are shown in the interface of Figure 1. As noted at the bottom of page 10, “the currency pairs [are] supported by the Trading System. They are updated in real time, approximately every 5 seconds.”
7. If the trading client wishes to buy or sell a currency, he activates the buy/sell button which causes the buy/sell window depicted on page 12 to pop-up. Alternatively, the window can be activated by other actions set forth on page 12. The buy/sell window allows the trading client to select an action (buy/sell), a currency pair, the number of units and a requested trade price. As stated in the middle of page 13, “[t]he *rate field*

is set by the Trading Station and corresponds to the most recent exchange rate for the selected currency pair.” To issue the order, the submit button must be selected as stated on page 13. This causes the order to be transmitted to the trading system.

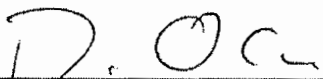
8. If the order is a market order, the trading system compares the current exchange rate at that time with the requested trade price and executes the order if the current price is equal to or better than the requested price. As stated at the bottom of page 13, the current exchange rate is the “*most current exchange rate maintained at the OANDA servers and not necessarily the rate displayed in the Buy/Sell window.*” Otherwise the trading system does not execute the trade. The trading system then reports to the trading client whether the order was successful using the acknowledgement window shown on page 13. As also indicated on page 13, the Open Trades table, the Open Position table and the Transaction History table displayed on the Trading Station are all updated to reflect the new trade.
9. If the order is an entry order, as described under *Rate* on page 14, the trading system compares the current exchange rate with the rate specified in the rate window and executes the trade “as soon as the exchange rate for the selected currency pair crosses the given value; that is, for buy’s if the rate goes above this value, and for sell’s if the rate goes below the given value.” As described under *Duration* on page 14, the value in the duration window specifies how long the entry order remains effective. It can be indefinitely, until the end of the day or for an hour.
10. We began efforts to reduce the invention to practice well before October 9, 2000 and continued such efforts until the invention was operational.

11. Evidence of these efforts is set forth in the document “OANDA FX Trading Game User Interface Reference Manual”. This document is attached as Exhibit B. Records available to us indicate that work was performed on the document that is Exhibit B on November 29, 2000 because that is the date it was “last modified.”.
12. As its name indicates, Exhibit B is the reference manual for the user interface (or “Trading Station”) for our FX trading game. As stated in the first paragraph on page 1, the interface “is used for all interaction with the FX trading game.” The interface is shown in Figure 1 on page 3. As can be seen, the interface is the same as that for our trading system. The content of the reference manual of Exhibit B is substantially the same as the content of the reference manual of Exhibit A except for some editorial changes, the description of some additional functionality for the mouse and the completion of the listing of durations on page 9. Thus, the FX trading game as described in Exhibit B had the same functionality as the currency trading system as described in Exhibit A except that it was a game.
13. The FX trading game was operational no later than January 30, 2001 as indicated by the web-site image of OANDA.com reproduced as Exhibit C. OANDA.com is a web-site that was operated by OANDA Corporation at that time and still is. The image of Exhibit C was obtained earlier this year from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The image is dated Jan 30 2001 in the upper right-hand corner. The availability of the FX Trading Game is indicated by its appearance under the heading of “Products” in the first column of this image, The FX Trading Game is also identified in the second column under the heading “Forex Trading.”

14. The FX currency trading system was operational no later than March 3, 2001 as indicated by the web-site images of OANDA.com reproduced as Exhibit D. These images were obtained earlier this year from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The images are dated Mar 3 and 4 2001 in the upper right-hand corner. The Mar 3 2001 page provides instructions for opening a trading account for FX Trade. The Mar 4 2001 page sets out the registration form for opening a currency trading account.

15. We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and that these statements are made with knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both. Under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, and any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this declaration is directed.

Date: 13/9/12


Richard B. Olsen

Date Sept. 11, 2012

Michael Stumm

14. The FX currency trading system was operational no later than March 3, 2001 as indicated by the web-site images of OANDA.com reproduced as Exhibit D. These images were obtained earlier this year from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The images are dated Mar 3 and 4 2001 in the upper right-hand corner. The Mar 3 2001 page provides instructions for opening a trading account for FX Trade. The Mar 4 2001 page sets out the registration form for opening a currency trading account.

15. We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and that these statements are made with knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both. Under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, and any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this declaration is directed.

Date: _____

Richard B. Olsen

Date Sept. 11, 2012



Michael Stumm

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	13811699
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	21-SEP-2012
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	17:59:22
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		60967-0020Csuppresp092112.pdf	268516 <small>7e758c7f8769e93efffd87c3c183f86ede52cc8d</small>	yes	7

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description			
Document Description		Start	End
Supplemental Response or Supplemental Amendment		1	1
Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits		2	7

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	268516
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal	Application Number	11/634,014
	Filing Date	December 4, 2006
	First Named Inventor	Richard B. Olsen
	Art Unit	3691
	Examiner Name	Hatem M. Ali
	Attorney Docket Number	60967-0020D

Address to:
 Mail Stop RCE
 Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
 Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

1. **Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114** Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).
- a. Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.
- i. Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
- ii. Other _____
- b. Enclosed
- i. Amendment/Reply
- ii. Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)
- iii. Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
- iv. Other _____

2. **Miscellaneous**

- a. Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)
- b. Other _____

3. **Fees**

- The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
- The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No. 23-0420.
- a. RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)
- ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)
- iii. Other _____
- b. Check in the amount of \$ _____ enclosed
- c. Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED			
Signature	<i>Francis E. Morris</i>	Date	September 4, 2012
Name (Print/Type)	Francis E. Morris	Registration No.	24,615

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION			
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.			
Signature		Date	
Name (Print/Type)		Date	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronically Filed September 4, 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.

Confirmation No.: 3344

Serial No. 11/634,014

Art Unit: 3691

Filing Date: December 4, 2006

Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.

Title: CURRENCY TRADING
SYSTEM, METHODS AND
SOFTWARE

Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

SUPPLEMENTAL RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION OF AUGUST 2, 2011

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

REMARKS

In the office action of November 9, 2010, claims 35 – 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter et al. (USP 5,787,402) in view of Buchalter (US H2064 H).

The Buchalter reference was filed on November 28, 2000. Applicants are submitting herewith their Declaration under 37 C.F.R. §1.131 (referred to hereafter as “Inventors’ Declaration”) establishing their conception of the claimed invention prior to November 28, 2000 and diligence until reduction to practice in January 2001. As a result, Buchalter is not available as a reference and the rejection of claims 35 – 41 on Potter and Buchalter should be withdrawn.

The Inventors’ Declaration that accompanies this response is unsigned. The declaration is being circulated for the inventors’ signatures and will be supplied when it is executed.

Claim 35 recites the steps of “determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates” at a trading system server, transmitting at least one rate to a trading client server, displaying the rate to a user, accepting input from the user including a requested trade price, transmitting the input to the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price with the appropriate exchange rate at that time at the trading system server, making the trade if the rate at that time is better than the requested trade price, and reporting the results.

Each of these steps is disclosed in the document "OANDA Forexchange Currency Trading System User interface Reference Manual" (October 9, 2000) that is attached as Exhibit A to the Inventors' Declaration and in the document "OANDA FX Trading Game User Interface Reference Manual" which is attached as Exhibit B. The system described in Exhibit B was operational no later than January 30, 2001 as indicated by Exhibit C. The system described in Exhibit A was operational no later than March 3 as indicated by Exhibit D.

More particularly, the Reference Manuals attached as Exhibits A and B, which are substantially similar, describe the user interface for a Trading Station. The Trading Station is used for all interactions with a trading system. With reference to the preamble of claim 35, the trading system of Exhibits A and B corresponds to the trading system server of the claim and the Trading Station corresponds to the trading client system.

The interface is shown in Figure 1 on page 3 of Exhibits A and B. The interface includes several action buttons on the left-hand side, some pull-down menus across the top, several tables that are displayed in the middle, an account summary, various currency rates, and a graph. The tables include Open Trades which is shown in Figure 1 and is listed at the bottom of page 6 as well as Open Positions, Open Orders, and Transaction History, as listed at the bottom of page 6 and described at pages 7 to 10. In addition, a buy/sell window shown on page 12 is available as a pop-up upon activating the buy/sell button. .

With reference to paragraphs (i), (ii), and (iii) of claim 35, the trading system determines and maintains current exchange rates for a plurality of currency pairs including a first price to buy and a second price to sell. These rates are transmitted to the Trading Station where they are displayed in the Current Rates table. Seven such pairs, each with first and second prices, are shown in the interface of Figure 1 of Exhibits A and B. As noted at the bottom of page 10 of Exhibit A, "the currency pairs [are] supported by the Trading System. They are updated in real time, approximately every 5 seconds." Exhibit B is similar but refers to the Trading Game.

With reference to paragraphs (iv) and (v) of claim 35, if a trading client wishes to buy or sell a currency, he activates the buy/sell button which causes the buy/sell window depicted on page 12 of Exhibits A and B to pop-up. The buy/sell window allows the trading client to select an action (buy/sell), a currency pair, the number of units and a requested trade price. To issue the order to the trading system, the submit button must be selected as stated on page 13 of Exhibits A and B. This causes the order to be transmitted to the trading system.

With reference to paragraph (vi) of claim 35, the trading system server compares the requested trade price with the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate and effects the trade if the first price or second price is equal to or better than the requested trade price or refuses the trade if it is worse as stated on page 13 of Exhibits A and B.

With reference to paragraph (vii) of claim 35, the trading system server acknowledges the trade as stated at page 13 of Exhibits A and B. In addition, the Open Trades table, the Open Position table, and the Transaction History table are updated to reflect the new trade.

It is respectfully submitted that the Inventors' Declaration and the Exhibits thereto establish conception of claim 35 before November 28, 2000.

Method claim 41 is similar to claim 35 but recites the steps of applicants' method that are performed at the trading system server. Thus, the comments above with respect to paragraphs (i), (ii), (v), (vi), and (vii) of claim 35 and their support in Exhibits A and B are also believed to be applicable to paragraphs (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v), respectively, of claim 41. For these reasons, it is respectfully submitted that the Inventors' Declaration and the Exhibits thereto also establish conception of claim 41 before November 28, 2000.

Reduction to practice of claims 35 and 41 no later than January 30, 2001 is established by Exhibits C and D which are images of the OANDA Corporation's web-site on January 30, 2001 and on March 3 And 4, 2001. These images were obtained from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The images are dated in the upper right-hand corner. The availability of the FX Trading Game as of January 30, 2001 is indicated by its appearance in Exhibit C under the heading of "Products" in the first column of this image, The FX Trading Game is also identified in the second column under the heading "Forex Trading." The availability of the FX currency trading system no later than March 3 - 4, 2001 is indicated by the instructions on the March 3, 2001 web page for opening a trading account for FX Trade and the registration form on the March 4, 2001 web page for opening a currency trading account.

Evidence of diligence between November 28, 2000 and January 30, 2001 includes Exhibit B which has a "last modified" date on November 29, 2000.

For the foregoing reasons, it is respectfully submitted that applicants have established that the invention recited in claims 35 and 41 was conceived before the November 28, 2000 filing date of the Buchalter reference and that diligent efforts were made to reduce the invention to practice by no later than January 30, 2001.

Dependent claims 36 – 40 are believed patentable for the same reason claim 35 is patentable.

Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that Buchalter is not available as a reference and that the claims in this application are patentable over Potter and Buchalter..

Aside from the fee for an RCE and an extension of time, no additional fee is believed to be due for filing this response. However, if any additional fee is due, please charge such fee to Ward & Zinna, LLC Deposit Account No. 23-0420.

If the Examiner believes a telephone interview would expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to call applicants' attorney at the number given below.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 4, 2011

____/Francis E. Morris/____

Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Zinna, LLC
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

Electronically Filed September 4, 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al. .

Confirmation No.: 3344

Serial No. 11/634,014

Art Unit: 3691

Filing Date: December 4, 2006

Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.

Title: CURRENCY TRADING
SYSTEM, METHODS AND
SOFTWARE

Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.131

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

WE, Richard B. Olsen and Michael Stumm, declare and state that:

1. We are the inventors of the above-identified patent application.
2. We are the co-founders of OANDA Corporation, the assignee of the above-identified patent application, and members of its Board of Directors.
3. We conceived the invention that is recited in the above-identified patent application prior to November 28, 2000.
4. Evidence of this conception is set forth in the document OANDA Forexchange Currency Trading System User Interface Reference Manual, which was prepared on or before October 9, 2000. This document is attached as Exhibit A. For ease of reference, the pages of Exhibit A have been numbered by hand from 1 to 16.
5. As its name indicates, Exhibit A is the reference manual for the user interface (or "Trading Station") for our currency trading system. At the time Exhibit A was

prepared on or before October 9, 2000, considerable work had been done in developing and implementing our currency trading system. As stated in the first paragraph on page 1, the interface "is used for all interaction with the trading system." The interface is shown in Figure 1 on page 3. As can be seen, the interface includes several action buttons on the left-hand side, some pull-down menus across the top, several tables that are displayed in the middle, an account summary, various currency rates, and a graph. The tables include Open Trades as shown in Figure 1 and as listed at the bottom of page 6 as well as Open Positions, Open Orders, and Transaction History, as listed at the bottom of page 6 and described at pages 7 to 10. In addition, a buy/sell window shown on page 12 is available as a pop-up upon activating the buy/sell button. The buy/sell window is used by the trading client to make trade requests.

6. The trading system determines and maintains current exchange rates for a plurality of currency pairs including a first price to buy and a second price to sell. These rates are transmitted to the Trading Station where they are displayed in the Current Rates table. Seven such pairs, each with first and second prices, are shown in the interface of Figure 1. As noted at the bottom of page 10, "the currency pairs [are] supported by the Trading System. They are updated in real time, approximately every 5 seconds."
7. If the trading client wishes to buy or sell a currency, he activates the buy/sell button which causes the buy/sell window depicted on page 12 to pop-up. Alternatively, the window can be activated by other actions set forth on page 12. The buy/sell window allows the trading client to select an action (buy/sell), a currency pair, the number of units and a requested trade price. As stated in the middle of page 13, "[t]he *rate field*

is set by the Trading Station and corresponds to the most recent exchange rate for the selected currency pair.” To issue the order, the submit button must be selected as stated on page 13. This causes the order to be transmitted to the trading system.

8. If the order is a market order, the trading system compares the current exchange rate at that time with the requested trade price and executes the order if the current price is equal to or better than the requested price. As stated at the bottom of page 13, the current exchange rate is the “*most current exchange rate maintained at the OANDA servers and not necessarily the rate displayed in the Buy/Sell window.*” Otherwise the trading system does not execute the trade. The trading system then reports to the trading client whether the order was successful using the acknowledgement window shown on page 13. As also indicated on page 13, the Open Trades table, the Open Position table and the Transaction History table displayed on the Trading Station are all updated to reflect the new trade.
9. If the order is an entry order, as described under *Rate* on page 14, the trading system compares the current exchange rate with the rate specified in the rate window and executes the trade “as soon as the exchange rate for the selected currency pair crosses the given value; that is, for buy’s if the rate goes above this value, and for sell’s if the rate goes below the given value.” As described under *Duration* on page 14, the value in the duration window specifies how long the entry order remains effective. It can be indefinitely, until the end of the day or for an hour.
10. We began efforts to reduce the invention to practice well before October 9, 2000 and continued such efforts until the invention was operational.

11. Evidence of these efforts is set forth in the document "OANDA FX Trading Game User Interface Reference Manual". This document is attached as Exhibit B. Records available to us indicate that work was performed on the document that is Exhibit B on November 29, 2000 because that is the date it was "last modified."
12. As its name indicates, Exhibit B is the reference manual for the user interface (or "Trading Station") for our FX trading game. As stated in the first paragraph on page 1, the interface "is used for all interaction with the FX trading game." The interface is shown in Figure 1 on page 3. As can be seen, the interface is the same as that for our trading system. The content of the reference manual of Exhibit B is substantially the same as the content of the reference manual of Exhibit A except for some editorial changes, the description of some additional functionality for the mouse and the completion of the listing of durations on page 9. Thus, the FX trading game as described in Exhibit B had the same functionality as the currency trading system as described in Exhibit A except that it was a game.
13. The FX trading game was operational no later than January 30, 2001 as indicated by the web-site image of OANDA.com reproduced as Exhibit C. OANDA.com is a web-site that was operated by OANDA Corporation at that time and still is. The image of Exhibit C was obtained earlier this year from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The image is dated Jan 30 2001 in the upper right-hand corner. The availability of the FX Trading Game is indicated by its appearance under the heading of "Products" in the first column of this image, The FX Trading Game is also identified in the second column under the heading "Forex Trading."

14. The FX currency trading system was operational no later than March 3, 2001 as indicated by the web-site images of OANDA.com reproduced as Exhibit D. These images were obtained earlier this year from the Wayback Machine operated by Internet Archive. The images are dated Mar 3 and 4 2001 in the upper right-hand corner. The Mar 3 2001 page provides instructions for opening a trading account for FX Trade. The Mar 4 2001 page sets out the registration form for opening a currency trading account.

15. We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and that these statements are made with knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both. Under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, and any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this declaration is directed.

Date: _____

Richard B. Olsen

Date _____

Michael Stumm

Exhibit A

OANDA Forexchange Currency Trading System

User Interface Reference Manual

Preliminary Draft: October 9, 2000

Note: this is a very preliminary draft. Hence:

- It is still incomplete.
- Terminology is being used in inconsistent or suboptimal ways
- The Index is incomplete and not well done
- A lot of hyperlinks still need to be added
- The figures don't necessarily match the descriptions (where we still need to update the figures).
- Etc.

Overview

This manual describes the User Interface of OANDA's Forexchange Currency Trading System. The User Interface is called "***Trading Station***," and it is used for all interaction with the trading system, such as analyzing changes in currency exchange rates, reviewing your current currency positions, reviewing your past transactions, or issuing buy and sell requests. The key features of the Trading Station are:

- Runs on any of the popular Web browsers connected to the Internet
- Displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time
- Displays all pertinent information in one window.
- All interaction with the server occurs over fully encrypted Internet connections.

Intended Audience

The manual is intended for those individuals wishing to use the Trading Station or existing users of the Trading Station who wish to learn about additional features. Although use of the Trading Station is pretty much self-explanatory, some users may find the contents of the manual useful for learning about some of the more salient details.

It is assumed that the reader has some familiarity with the currency markets and currency trading terminology. The following sister documentation may be useful for obtaining additional information:

- Currency Market Overview
- Trading Currencies with OANDA's Forexchange Trading System

/

System Requirements

The User Interface is implemented in Java and should run on any browser with JDK1.2 support, which includes all Netscape Navigators versions 4.2 and up as well as Microsoft's Internet Explorer versions 5.0 and up. The Trading Station is supported for Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows NT, Linux, Sun Solaris, and other Unix-based operating systems.

If operated from behind a firewall, then the Trading Station will operate properly only if the firewall allows HTTP requests to Port 90. If the Trading Station is repeatedly unable to connect to the Trading System Server, then you should contact your system administrator.

Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Log In Procedure](#)
- [Main Window of Trading Station](#)
- [Action Buttons](#)
- [Pull-down Menus](#)
- [Account Summary](#)
- [Tables](#)
- [Currency Rates](#)
- [Graph](#)
- [Buy/Sell Window](#)
- [Transaction History Table](#)
- [Forums Web Page](#)
- [Analysis Web Page](#)

Log In Procedure

In order to log in, you must be a registered user. Registering is free and can be accomplished by clicking on the "new users" link on the login page.

Logging in requires you to provide a user-id and password. If you forget your password, click on the "forgot your password" link and fill in the information requested; your password will be then be emailed to you.

If user-id and password are entered correctly, a small window appears indicating that the Trading Station is being loaded. After a short time, a larger window appears with the Trading Station Graphical User Interface. Once the Trading Station is properly loaded, the contents of the small window is changed to include a number of useful links. *It is important that this small window not be closed while the Trading Station is to remain operation*, although it may be minimized so as not to be in your way. (This small window is necessary due to the limitations of typical Java implementations on most browsers that would otherwise not allow you to continue browsing the Web while the User Interface is active.)

Main Window of Trading Station

The Trading Station user interface is shown in Figure 1. It can be resized to a convenient size, by using the standard resizing mechanisms supported by your operating system's windowing system.

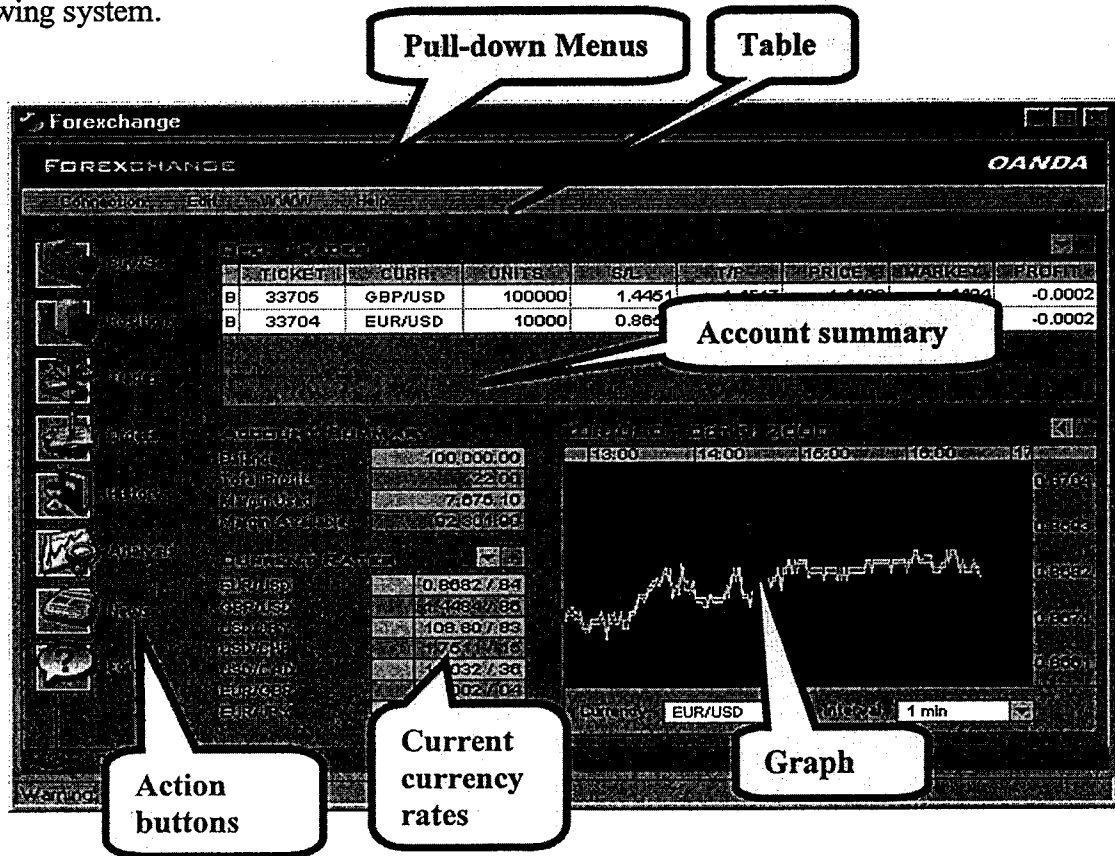


Figure 1: Trading Station User Interface

The Trading Station is partitioned into a number of components that each serve a different purpose:

- Action buttons:** a vertical panel located on the left hand side of the Trading Station contains a set of action buttons that allow you to perform the most common operations.
- Menus:** a set of pull-down menus across the top allow you to invoke additional operations.
- Account summary:** an area in the middle of the Trading Station that gives a summary of your account.
- Table:** an area located across the top of the Trading Station that is used to display various information in tabular format. The information displayed depends on the

most recently clicked Action Button. It might display currently held instruments, current open positions, or a history of recent transactions.

- E. **Currency rates:** an area at the bottom left that displays various currency rates. These rates are continuously updated in real time.
- F. **Graph:** located at the bottom-right corner, graphs display currency rates over time. The graphs are also updated in real-time as new rates become available.

Subsequent sections describe each of these components in detail.

Action Buttons

The Trading Station currently has the following action buttons in a panel on the left side. Clicking one will invoke the described operation:



Buy/Sell

Pops up a Buy/Sell window, from which you can issue trade requests.
(See [buy/sell window](#) for more information.)



Positions

Displays the currently open positions in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Positions Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



Trades

Displays the currently open trades in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Trades Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



Orders

Displays the open orders (that may be executed some time in the future) in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Orders Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



History

Displays a recent history of your transactions in the table.
(See the description of the [History Table](#) for contents of the table.)



Analysis

Pops up a new browser window with access to a number of analysis tools that might help in making trading decisions.
(See the [Analysis section](#) for a description of what tools are currently available.)



News

Pops up a new browser window with the latest currency news.



Forums

pops up a new browser window with access to a number of forums (sometimes known as newsgroups) that allow you to participate in discussions with other traders and currency trading experts.

(See the [Forums section](#) for a description of the forums and how to use them)

Pull-down Menus

There are 5 pull-down menus, each offering different operations or services:

- **Connection**
 - ***Disconnect:*** disconnects the Trading Station from the OANDA Trading Server. The Trading Station will remain open, but currency rates will no longer be updated, and transactions will not be possible.
 - ***Connect:*** connect the Trading Station to the server, so you are back on line
 - ***Quit:*** quit and exit this application.
- **Account**
 - ***Transaction history:*** pop up a new browser window to display an extensive list of all transactions that occurred on your account.
See the [Transaction History section](#) for a description of what is displayed.
 - ***Clear account balance and P/L:*** for those who have incurred large losses on their game account, this operation allows you to start over again with a cleared P/L and new funds in the account.
 - ***Add funds to account:*** for a game account, add funds to the account; for a real-money account, transfer money into the account from your credit card or obtain instructions on how to wire transfer money into your account.
 - ***Buy/Sell:*** issue a trade or market order.
 - ***Open positions:*** display the open positions in the table.
 - ***Open trades:*** display all open trades in the table.
 - ***Open orders:*** display all open orders in the table.
 - ***Recent transaction history:*** display the most recent transactions in the table.
- **Commands**
 - ***Change passwords***
 - ***Graph:*** specify the currency pair should be displayed in the graph
- **Information**

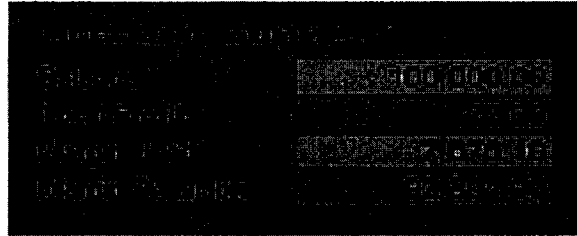
- *Interest rates*: display interest rate information in a separate browser window.
- *Market News*: display up-to-date currency market news in a separate browser window.
- *Analysis tools*: use one of OANDA's analysis tools in a separate window.
- *Forum*: participate in various forums related to currency trading.
- *Rankings*: see a list of the most successful currency traders using OANDA's Forexchange Currency Trading System
- **Help**
 - *Documentation*: links to documents, such as this one.
 - *About*: display software version number and see credits.
 - *Debug*: display debugging information in a new window. If you encounter technical difficulties, it may be useful to send the information (using cut-and-paste) in this window to OANDA's technical support.

Account Summary

The account summary is a small table giving a summary of your account status. It shows:

- Account Balance: the amount of your cash holding in your account.
- Realized P/L: the amount of profit or loss you have incurred with your trading activity to date.
- Unrealized P/L: the amount of profit or loss that you hold with your current open positions. If you clear all your open positions, then this amount would be added to the Realized P/L amount.
- Margin Used: the amount of your account balance and unrealized P/L tied up for margin purposes. (See Margin Rules for more information on how margin works.)
- Margin Available: the amount of your account balance and unrealized P/L available as margin for new trading transactions. . (See Margin Rules for more information on how margin works.)

This information is continuously updated in real-time to take current market conditions into account. Moreover, the information is always shown in the account's home currency.



Tables

The table area of the Trading Station shows different information depending on the last Action Button selected. It can include:

- Open trades
- Open positions
- Open orders
- Transaction history

The default is open positions.

Mouse Actions:

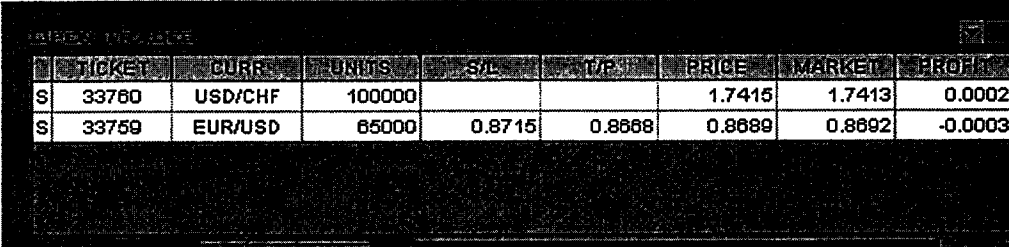
How the information in the table is displayed can be controlled in two ways:

1. **Scroll bars** are used to scroll the table up or down, allowing you to see information that is hidden from view.
2. **Sorting** can be achieved by clicking on a column header, which causes the table to be sorted so that the column is in increasing or decreasing order. Clicking once sorts the column in increasing order; clicking again sorts it in decreasing order.

For all tables except Transaction history, clicking on a row of the table will cause a pop-up window to appear, offering further actions for that open trade, position, or order.

Open Trades Table

The open trades table shows a list of your currently open trades.



	TICKET	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S	33760	USD/CHF	100000			1.7415	1.7413	0.0002
S	33759	EUR/USD	65000	0.8715	0.8668	0.8689	0.8692	-0.0003

The table has 9 columns, described from left to right:

1. **Short/Long**: Indicates whether the position is short or long.
2. **Ticket Number**: a number that uniquely identifies an open trade. You can use this number as a reference for inquiries to OANDA, or to search for particular entries in the transaction history table.
3. **Currency pair**: the pair of currencies involved in this trade. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the *base currency*, while the second one is referred to as the *quote currency*.
4. **Units**: the number of transacted units for this trade, expressed in the base currency.
5. **S/L**: your stop-loss for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss you may incur with this trade.
6. **T/P**: your take-profit for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize your profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.
7. **Rate**: the exchange rate obtained when the trade got executed.
8. **Market**: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
9. **Profit**: the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down..

- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an open trade will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations:
 1. *Close trade*.
 2. *Modify trade*. This is used to modify the S/L or the T/P limits.

Positions Table

The Open Position Table displays a list of your open positions. It is similar to the Open Trades table, except that all trades of the same currency pair are aggregated into one line.

	CURR	UNITS	AVG PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S	USD/CHF	100000	1.7415	1.7407	0.0008
S	EUR/USD	65000	0.8689	0.8697	-0.0008

The table has 5 columns, described from left to right:

1. *Short/Long*: Indicates whether the position is short or long.
2. *Currency pair*: the pair of currencies the position refers to. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the *base currency*, while the second one is referred to as the *quote currency*.
3. *Units*: the number of units held in this position, expressed in the base currency.
4. *Rate*: the average exchange rate obtained for the trades in this position.
5. *Market*: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
6. *Profit*: the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an open position will cause a pop-up window to appear offering the option to *close the position*.

Open Orders Table

The Open Orders Table shows a list of your currently open orders. An open order is a request that a particular trade should be made automatically when the exchange rate of the specified currency pair crosses a specified threshold.

ORDER	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	DURATION
B 245	EUR/JPY	200000	93.203	93.789	93.512	93.509	Undefined

The table has 9 columns, described from left to right:

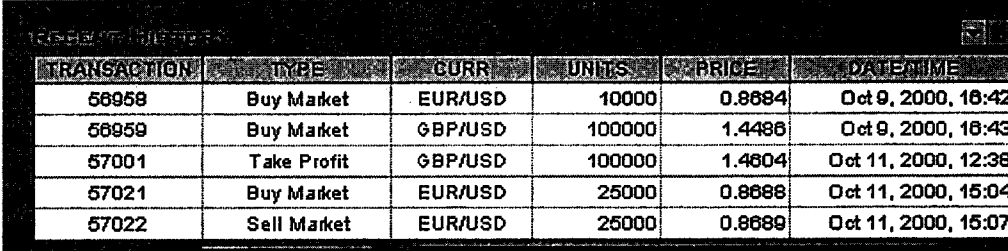
1. **Short/Long:** Indicates whether the position is short or long.
2. **Order Id:** a number that uniquely identifies the order. You can use this number as a reference for inquiries to OANDA.
3. **Currency pair:** the pair of currencies to be traded.
4. **Units:** the number of units to be traded, expressed in the base currency.
5. **S/L:** the stop-loss for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss you may incur with this trade.
6. **T/P:** your take-profit for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize your profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.
7. **Rate:** specifies that the trade should be executed as soon as the exchange rate for the specified currency pair crosses this value.
8. **Market:** the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
9. **Duration:** specifies the amount of time an order should stand, until it is automatically cancelled. The following durations are allowed:
 -
 -
 -
 -
 -

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down..
- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an order will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations:
 3. **Cancel order.**
 4. **Modify order.** This is used to modify the exchange rate threshold at which the trade is to be executed, or the S/L or T/P limits.

Transactions Table

The Transactions Table shows a list of the most recent transaction on the account. For access to a full list of past transactions, select the Information pull-down menu and select Transaction History.



TRANSACTION	TYPE	CURR	UNITS	PRICE	DATE/TIME
58958	Buy Market	EUR/USD	10000	0.8684	Oct 9, 2000, 16:42
58959	Buy Market	GBP/USD	100000	1.4486	Oct 9, 2000, 16:43
57001	Take Profit	GBP/USD	100000	1.4604	Oct 11, 2000, 12:38
57021	Buy Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8688	Oct 11, 2000, 15:04
57022	Sell Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8689	Oct 11, 2000, 15:07

The Transaction History Table has 6 columns, described from left to right:

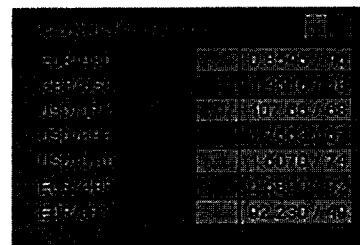
1. **Transaction Id:** uniquely identifies the transaction.
2. **Type:** identifies the type of transaction.
3. **Currency pair:** the pair of currencies associated with the transaction.
4. **Units:** the number of units to traded in the transaction, expressed in the base currency.
5. **Price:** the currency exchange rate applied when buying or selling a currency pair.
6. **Date/Time:** the date and time of the transaction.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.

Currency Rates

The Currency Rates Table shows the current exchange rate for the currency pairs supported by the Trading System. They are updated in real time, approximately every 5 seconds. When there is a significant exchange rate movement for a currency pair, up/down indicators show direction of the rate change in order to alert you, should you not currently have the currency pair displayed in the graph.



Currency Pair	Rate	Indicator
EUR/USD	0.8684	↑
GBP/USD	1.4486	↑
USD/JPY	107.05	↓
USD/CHF	0.6680	↓
USD/AUD	0.6016	↓
EUR/GBP	0.8176	↓
EUR/JPY	92.28	↓

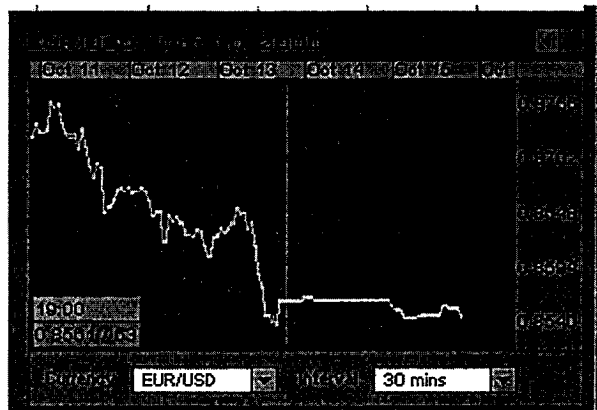
Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Clicking on a currency pair's ask price will pop up a *buy* window for that currency pair.
- Clicking on a currency pair's bid price will pop up a *sell* window for that currency pair.

Graph

Graphs show how currency exchange rates change over a period of time, ranging from minutes to months. All graphs are updated in real-time, as new currency rates arrive.

At any given time, the difference between the lower boundary and the upper boundary of the curve represents the difference between the bid and the ask price, and the difference may vary over time depending on market conditions. Thus, the top part of the curve indicates the ask price, and the bottom of the curve indicates the bid price.



As the mouse is moved over the graph, a sub-area in the graph shows precise exchange rate information for the target currency pair corresponding to the time instance represented by the position of the mouse.

The graph may also display *Buy or Sell widgets* that indicate at which point in time you bought or sold a currency pair. Downward pointing red arrows indicate a sold currency pair (where you are hoping the rates will go down after that point), and upward pointing green arrows indicate a bought currency pair (where you are hoping the rates will go up after that point).

You can adjust what is shown in the graph:

- The *Currency pair* displayed is selected using the pull-down menu at the bottom left.
- The *granularity of the graph* is selected using the pull-down menu at the bottom right of the graph. Selecting a fine granularity, such as 5 seconds (where each point on the horizontal axis represents 5 seconds of time) will display a relatively short time interval (less than an hour, in this case). Selecting a larger granularity, such as one day will display longer term trends (9 months of exchange rate information in this case).

Mouse Actions:

//

- **Scroll buttons** at the top right of the graph area allow you to shift the time interval shown to the left or to the right (backward or forward in time).
- Clicking on the graph with the mouse will **hide the Buy/Sell widgets**: Clicking again, will cause them to reappear.
- Positioning the mouse over a certain instance of time causes the precise exchange rate information for the target currency pair to be displayed in a sub-area of the graph.

Buy/Sell Window

The Buy/Sell pop-up window allows you to issue buy/sell orders. The window can be caused to pop up, either by:

- Clicking on the Buy/Sell action button
- Clicking on the bid or ask price in the Currency Rates Table, or by
- Clicking on an existing trade, position, or order in the Table area.

Two types of orders are supported:

1. **Market Orders** are orders that are transacted immediately based on market exchange rates
2. **Entry Orders** are orders that are executed when the exchange rate crosses a certain threshold.

The type of order can be selected by clicking on the appropriate tab in the Buy/Sell Window. Market order comes up as the default order.

Issuing a Market Order

To issue a market order with the Buy/Sell Window and the Market Tab selected, a number of fields must be filled out (most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

- **Action**: choose between buy and sell.

- **Currency**: choose the currency pair you wish to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows:
 - If the **Buy/Sell button** was used to obtain the window: the currency pair currently shown in the graph.
 - If the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window: the currency pair for which the price was clicked.
 - If a trade or position was clicked in the Table area: the currency pair corresponding to the trade or position.

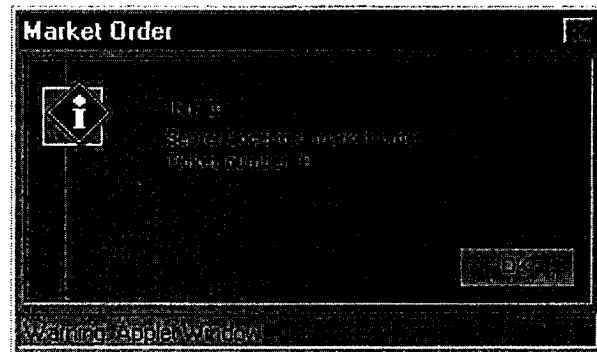
The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

- **Units**: the number of units of the currency pair you wish to buy or sell, with units expressed in terms of the base currency.

- **Lower limit:** the order will result in a trade, only if a price is obtained that does lie lower than this limit. By default, no limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.
- **Upper limit:** the order will result in a trade, only if a price is obtained that does lie higher than this limit. By default, no limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.
- **Stop Loss:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.
- **Take Profit:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

The **rate field** is set by the Trading Station and corresponds to the most recent exchange rate for the selected currency pair.

To issue the order, the Submit Button must be selected. If the order is successful, and a trade occurs, then an acknowledgement window pops up with a Ticket number that can be used for future references. Moreover, the **Open Trades Table** will be updated to reflect the new trade, as will the **Open Positions Table** and the **Transaction History Table**.



Several issues are important to note:

1. If an order is successful and a trade occurs, **then the exchange rate obtained for the trade will correspond to the most current exchange rate maintained at the OANDA servers and not necessarily the rate displayed in the Buy/Sell window.**
2. An order without Lower and Upper Limits will always result in a trade.
3. An order with Lower and Upper Limits will result in a trade if and only if the exchange rate for the potential trade lies between the two limits.

Issuing an Entry Order

To issue an entry order with the Buy/Sell Window and the Entry Tab selected, a number of fields must be filled out (most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

- **Action:** choose between buy and sell.
- **Currency:** choose the currency pair you wish to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows:
 - If the *Buy/Sell button* was used to obtain the window: the currency pair currently shown in the graph.
 - If the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window: the currency pair for which the price was clicked.

The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

- **Units:** the number of units of the currency pair you wish to buy or sell, with units expressed in terms of the base currency.
- **Rate:** the order will result in a trade as soon as the exchange rate for the selected currency pair crosses the given value; that is, for buy's if the rate goes above this value, and for sell's if the rate goes below the given value
- **Duration:** this value is used to limit the amount of time an outstanding order will remain effective. By default, the order remains effective indefinitely. However, the duration can be set to until the end of the day or for an hour.
- **Stop Loss:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.
- **Take Profit:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

The screenshot shows a trading interface window titled "Entry Order" with a "FOREXCHANGE" header. It has two tabs: "MARKET" and "ENTRY", with "ENTRY" selected. The form contains the following fields and values:

- ACTION:** BUY
- CURRENCY:** EUR/USD
- UNITS:** 100
- RATE:** 0.8548
- Duration:** Today
- Stop Loss:** 0.8520
- Take Profit:** 0.8571

Below the form, it says "You are buying EUR and selling USD". At the bottom right are "Submit" and "Cancel" buttons. The footer of the window shows "www.fairtrading.com".

To issue the order, the Submit Button must be selected, which results an acknowledgement window popping up with a Ticket number that can be used for future references. Moreover, the *Open Orders Table* will be updated to reflect the new order. Note that you can modify the parameters of an open order (including the rate representing the trade threshold, or the S/L and T/P) by clicking on the order in the Open Orders Table.

Transaction History Table

Forums Web Page

Analysis Web Page

Index

About, 6
Account, 5
Account Balance, 6
account summary, 3, 6
action buttons, 4
Action buttons, 3
Add funds to account, 5
analysis, 5
analysis tools, 5, 6
buy, 11
Buy or Sell widgets, 12
Buy/Sell, 4, 6
Buy/Sell window, 4
Cancel order, 10
Change password, 6
Clear account balance and P/L, 5
close position, 9
connect, 5
connect to the Trading System, 2
connection, 5
credits, 6
currency exchange rates, 11
currency news, 5
currency rates table, 4
Currency Rates Table, 11
current exchange rate, 11
Debug, 6
direction of the rate change, 11
disconnect, 5
Documentation, 6
Duration, 10
exit, 5
firewall, 1
forums, 5, 6
granularity of graph, 12
graph, 4
green arrows, 12
help, 6
history, 4
history table, 4
HTTP requests, 1
Information, 6
interest rate information, 6
Interest rates, 6
issue a trade, 6
Log In Procedure, 2
longer term trends, 12
Main Window of Trading Station, 3

Margin, 7
Margin Available, 7
market news, 6
menus, 3
Modify order, 10
news, 5
news groups, 6
newsgroups, 5
open orders, 4, 6
open orders table, 4, 6
Open Position Table, 8
open positions, 4, 6
open positions table, 4, 6
open trades, 4, 6
open trades table, 4, 6, 7
Order Id, 9
orders, 4
P/L, 7
password, 2, 6
Position Table, 8
positions, 4
pull-down menus, 3, 5
quit, 5
rankings, 6
Realized P/L, 6
red arrows, 12
resizing Trading Station Window, 3

S/L, 8
scroll, 11
Scroll, 12
Scroll bars, 7
scroll buttons, 10
sell, 11
Short/Long, 8
sort, 10, 11
Sorting, 7
Start-up, 2
stop-loss, 8
T/P, 8
table area, 3
take-profit, 8
technical difficulties, 6
technical support, 6
Ticket Number, 8
trades, 4
Trading Station, 1
transaction history, 4, 5, 6
transaction history table, 4
Transaction Id, 10
Transactions History Table, 10
Transactions Table, 10
Unrealized P/L, 7
version number, 6

Exhibit B

OANDA FX Trading Game

User Interface Reference Manual

Overview

This reference manual describes the User Interface of OANDA's Currency Trading Game. The User Interface is called "*Trading Station*," and is used for all interaction with the FX Trading Game, such as analyzing changes in currency exchange rates, reviewing current currency positions, reviewing past transactions, or issuing buy and sell requests. The key features of the Trading Station are:

- Runs on any of the popular Web browsers connected to the Internet.
- Displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time.
- Displays all pertinent information in one window.
- All interaction with the server occurs over fully encrypted Internet connections.

Although the Trading Station is intuitive to use and does not require a manual per se, specific descriptions of its capabilities are described here, as are some of the more salient details that may be of use to more advanced users of the Trading Station. Note that this is a reference manual, organized for easy lookup, not necessarily serial read-through.

It is assumed that the reader has some familiarity with the currency markets and currency trading terminology. The following sister documentation may be useful for obtaining additional information:

- Currency Market Overview
- Trading Currencies with OANDA's FX Trading Game
- Glossary

System Requirements

The Trading Station is implemented in Java and runs on any browser with JDK1.1 support, which includes all Netscape Navigators versions 4.04 and up, as well as Microsoft's Internet Explorer versions 4.0 and up. If you do not have one of these browsers, then you may freely download them from [Netscape](#) or [Microsoft](#). The Trading Station is supported for Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows NT, Linux, Sun Solaris, and other Unix-based operating systems.

If operated from behind a firewall, the Trading Station will operate properly only if the firewall allows HTTP requests to Port 80. If the Trading Station is repeatedly unable to connect to the FX Trading Game Server, then you should contact your system administrator. If the problem persists, then send email to <mailto:techsupport@oanda.com>.

Contents

[Overview](#)
[Login Procedure](#)
[Main Window of Trading Station](#)
[Action Buttons](#)
[Pull-down Menus](#)
[Account Summary](#)
[Tables](#)
[Currency Rates](#)
[Graph](#)
[Buy/Sell Window](#)

Log In Procedure

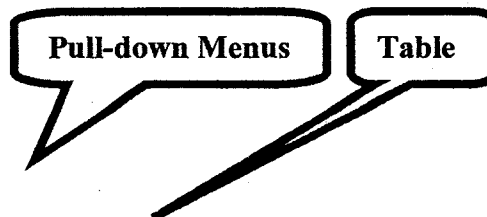
In order to log in, you must be a registered user. Registering is free and can be accomplished by clicking on the “new users” link on the login page.

Logging in requires you to provide a user-id and password. Both the user-id and password are case sensitive. If you forget your password, click on the “forgot your password” link and fill in the information requested; your password will be then be emailed to you.

If the user-id and password are entered correctly, a small window appears indicating that the Trading Station is being loaded. After a short time, a larger window appears with the Trading Station Graphical User Interface. Once the Trading Station is properly loaded, the contents of the small window will change to include a number of useful links. *It is important that this small window not be closed while the Trading Station is to remain operation*, although it may be minimized so as not to be in your way. (This small window is necessary due to the limitations of typical Java implementations on most browsers that would otherwise not allow you to continue browsing the Web while the User Interface is active.)

Main Window of Trading Station

The Trading Station user interface is shown in Figure 1. It can be resized using the standard mechanisms supported by your operating system’s windowing system.



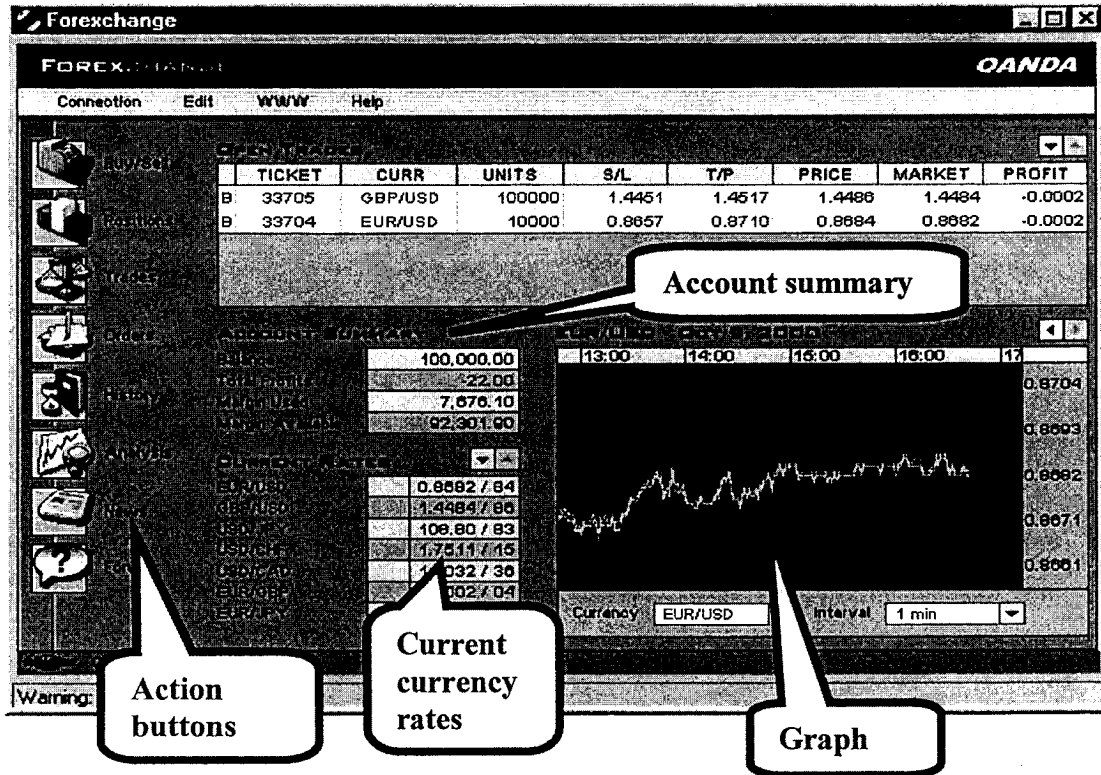


Figure 1: Trading Station User Interface

The Trading Station is partitioned into a number of components that each serve a different purpose:

- A. **Action buttons:** a vertical panel located on the left hand side of the Trading Station contains a set of action buttons that allow you to perform the most common operations.
- B. **Menus:** a set of pull-down menus across the top allow you to invoke additional operations.
- C. **Account summary:** an area in the middle of the Trading Station that gives a summary of your account.
- D. **Table:** an area located across the top of the Trading Station that is used to display various information in tabular format. The information displayed depends on the most recently clicked Action Button. It might display currently held instruments, current open positions, or a history of recent transactions.
- E. **Currency rates:** an area at the bottom left that displays various currency rates. These rates are continuously updated in real time.
- F. **Graph:** located at the bottom-right corner, graphs display currency rates over time. The graphs are also updated in real-time as new rates become available.

Subsequent sections describe each of these components in detail.

Action Buttons

The Trading Station currently has the following action buttons displayed in a panel on the left side. Clicking one will invoke the described operation:



Buy/Sell

Pops up a Buy/Sell window, from which you can issue trade requests.
(See [buy/sell window](#) for more information.)



Positions

Displays the current open positions in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Positions Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



Trades

Displays the current open trades in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Trades Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



Orders

Displays the open orders (that may be executed some time in the future) in the table.
(See the description of the [Open Orders Table](#) for the contents of the table.)



History

Displays a recent history of your transactions in the table.
(See the description of the [History Table](#) for contents of the table.)



Analysis

Pops up a new browser window with access to a number of analytical tools that might help in making trading decisions.
(See the [Analysis section](#) for a description of what tools are currently available.)



News

Pops up a new browser window with the latest currency news.



Forums

Pops up a new browser window with access to a number of forums (sometimes known as newsgroups) that allow you to participate in discussions with other traders and currency trading experts.

(See the Forums section for a description of the forums and how to use them

Pull-down Menus

There are 5 pull-down menus, each offering different operations or services:

- **Connection**
 - **Disconnect:** disconnects the Trading Station from the OANDA Trading Server. The Trading Station will remain open, but currency rates will no longer be updated, and transactions will not be possible.
 - **Connect:** connects the Trading Station to the server, which puts you back on line
 - **Quit:** quit and exit this application.
- **Account**
 - **Transaction history:** pop up a new browser window to display an extensive list of all transactions that occurred on your account. See the Transaction History section for a description of what is displayed.
 - **Clear account balance and P/L:** for those who have incurred large losses on their game account, this operation allows you to start over again with a cleared P/L and new funds in the account.
 - **Add funds to account:** for a game account, add funds to the account; for a real-money account, transfer money into the account from your credit card or obtain instructions on how to wire transfer money into your account.
 - **Buy/Sell:** issue a trade or market order. Choosing this option will cause a Buy/Sell window to pop up, from which you can issue further instructions.
 - **Open positions:** display all open positions in the table.
 - **Open trades:** display all open trades in the table.
 - **Open orders:** display all open orders in the table.
 - **Recent transaction history:** display the most recent transactions in the table.
- **Commands**
 - **Change passwords**
 - **Graph:** specify the currency pair to be displayed in the graph
- **Information**
 - **About OANDA:** company information, including management and PR.
 - **Interest rates:** display interest rate information in a separate browser window.
 - **Market News:** display up-to-date currency market news in a separate browser window.
 - **Analysis tools:** use one of OANDA's analytical tools in a separate browser window.
 - **Forum:** participate in various forums related to currency trading.

- **Rankings:** see a list of the most successful currency traders using OANDA's Forexchange Currency Trading System
- **Help**
 - **Documentation:** links to documents, such as this one.
 - **About:** display software version number and see credits.
 - **Debug:** display debugging information in a new window. If you encounter technical difficulties, it may be useful to send the information (using cut-and-paste) in this window to OANDA's technical support.

Account Summary

The account summary is a small table giving a summary of your account status.

It shows:

- **Account Balance:** the amount of your cash holding in your account.
- **Realized P/L:** the amount of profit or loss you have incurred with your trading activity to date. It is equal to the value in your balance minus the amount of funds you have transferred into the account.
- **Unrealized P/L:** the amount of profit or loss that you hold with your current open positions. If you clear all your open positions, then this amount would be added to the Realized P/L amount.
- **Margin Used:** the amount of your account balance and unrealized P/L tied up for margin purposes. (See Margin Rules for more information on how margin works.)
- **Margin Available:** the amount of your account balance and unrealized P/L available as margin for new trading transactions. (See Margin Rules for more information on how margin works.)

Account Balance	100,000.00
Realized P/L	7,676.10
Unrealized P/L	62,300.00
Margin Used	
Margin Available	

This information is continuously updated in real-time to take current market conditions into account. Moreover, the information is always shown in the account's home currency.

Tables

The table area of the Trading Station shows different information depending on the last Action Button selected. It can include:

- Open trades
- Open positions
- Open orders
- Transaction history

The default is open positions.

Mouse Actions:

How the information in the table is displayed can be controlled in two ways:

1. **Scroll bars** are used to scroll the table up or down, allowing you to see information that is hidden from view.

2. **Sorting** can be achieved by clicking on a column header, which causes the table to be sorted in either increasing or decreasing order. Clicking once sorts the column in increasing order; clicking again sorts it in decreasing order.

For all tables except Transaction History, clicking on a row of the table will cause a pop-up window to appear, offering further actions for that open trade, position, or order.

Open Trades Table

The open trades table shows a list of your currently open trades.

	TICKET	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S:	33780	USD/CHF	100000			1.7415	1.7413	0.0002
S:	33759	EUR/USD	65000	0.8715	0.8668	0.8689	0.8682	-0.0003

The table has 9 columns, described from left to right:

1. **Bought/Sold:** Indicates whether the position is bought (long) or sold (short).
2. **Transaction Number:** a number that uniquely identifies an open trade. You can use this number as a reference for inquiries to OANDA, or to search for particular entries in the transaction history table.
3. **Currency pair:** the pair of currencies involved in this trade. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the *base currency*, while the second one is referred to as the *quote currency*.
4. **Units:** the number of transacted units for this trade, expressed in the base currency.
5. **S/L:** your stop-loss for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss you may incur with this trade.
6. **T/P:** your take-profit for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize your profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.
7. **Price:** the exchange rate obtained when the trade was executed.
8. **Market:** the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
9. **Profit:** the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis. This profit/loss value is reflected in the "unrealized P/L" of the Account Summary, and is continuously updated to account for the latest exchange rates. If this trade is closed, the unrealized profit (or loss) becomes "realized" and added to (or subtracted from) your account balance.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Positioning the cursor over a particular row will highlight that row for ease of reference.

- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an open trade will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations:
 1. *Close trade*.
 2. *Modify trade*. This is used to modify the S/L or the T/P limits.

Positions Table

The Open Position Table displays a list of your open positions. It is similar to the Open Trades table, except that all trades of the same currency pair are aggregated into one line.

	CURR	UNITS	AVG. PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S	USD/CHF	100000	1.7415	1.7407	0.0008
S	EUR/USD	65000	0.8689	0.8697	-0.0008

The table has 5 columns, described from left to right:

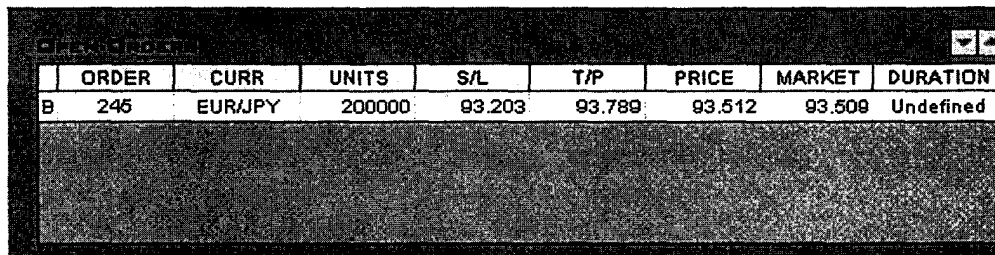
1. **Short/Long**: Indicates whether the position is short or long.
2. **Currency pair**: the pair of currencies the position refers to. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the *base currency*, while the second one is referred to as the *quote currency*.
3. **Units**: the number of units held in this position, expressed in the base currency.
4. **Avg. Rate**: the weighted average exchange rate obtained for the trades in this position.
5. **Market**: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
6. **Profit**: the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis. This profit/loss value is reflected in the "unrealized P/L" of the Account Summary, and is continuously updated to account for the latest exchange rates. If this trade is cleared, the unrealized profit (or loss) becomes realized and added to (or subtracted from) your account balance.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Positioning the cursor over a particular row will highlight that row for ease of reference.
- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an open position will cause a pop-up window to appear offering the option to *close the position*.

Open Orders Table

The Open Orders Table shows a list of your currently open orders. An open order is a request that a trade should be made automatically when the exchange rate of the specified currency pair crosses a specified threshold.



ORDER	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	DURATION
B 245	EUR/JPY	200000	93.203	93.789	93.512	93.509	Undefined

The table has 9 columns, described from left to right:

1. **Buy/Sell:** Indicates whether the order is a buy (going long) or a sell (going short).
2. **Order Id:** a number that uniquely identifies the order. You can use this number as a reference for inquiries to OANDA.
3. **Currency pair:** the pair of currencies to be traded.
4. **Units:** the number of units to be traded, expressed in the base currency.
5. **S/L:** the stop-loss for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss you may incur with this trade.
6. **T/P:** your take-profit for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize your profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.
7. **Price:** specifies that the trade should be executed as soon as the exchange rate for the specified currency pair crosses this value.
8. **Market:** the current exchange rate for this currency pair.
9. **Duration:** specifies the amount of time an order should stand, until it is automatically cancelled. The following durations are allowed:
 - indefinite
 - one day (24 hours)
 - one hour

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Positioning the cursor over a particular row will highlight that row for ease of reference.
- Clicking on a column header will *sort* the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.
- Clicking on a row with an order will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations:
 3. **Cancel order.**

4. **Modify order.** This is used to modify the exchange rate threshold at which the trade is to be executed, the duration the order is to remain open, or the S/L or T/P limits.

Transactions Table

The Transactions Table shows a list of the most recent transaction on the account. For access to a full list of past transactions, select Transaction History in the Account pull-down menu.

TRANSACTION	TYPE	CURR	UNITS	PRICE	DATE/TIME
58958	Buy Market	EUR/USD	10000	0.8684	Oct 9, 2000, 16:42
58959	Buy Market	GBP/USD	100000	1.4486	Oct 9, 2000, 16:43
57001	Take Profit	GBP/USD	100000	1.4804	Oct 11, 2000, 12:38
57021	Buy Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8688	Oct 11, 2000, 15:04
57022	Sell Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8688	Oct 11, 2000, 15:07

The Transaction History Table has 6 columns, described from left to right:

1. **Transaction Id:** uniquely identifies the transaction.
2. **Type:** identifies the type of transaction.
3. **Currency pair:** the pair of currencies associated with the transaction.
4. **Units:** the number of units traded in the transaction, expressed in the base currency.
5. **Price:** the currency exchange rate applied when buying or selling a currency pair.
6. **Date/Time:** the date and time of the transaction.

Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to **scroll** up or down.
- Positioning the cursor over a particular row will highlight that row for ease of reference.
- Clicking on a column header will **sort** the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.

Currency Rates

The Currency Rates Table shows the current OANDA exchange rate for the currency pairs supported by the Trading Game. They are updated in real-time, approximately every 5 seconds. When there is significant exchange rate movement for a currency pair, up/down

EUR/USD	0.8645 / 46
GBP/USD	1.4515 / 16
USD/JPY	117.63 / 67
USD/CHF	1.5070 / 74
EUR/GBP	0.5890 / 82
EUR/JPY	102.230 / 40

indicators show the direction of change in order to alert you, should you not currently have the currency pair displayed in the graph.

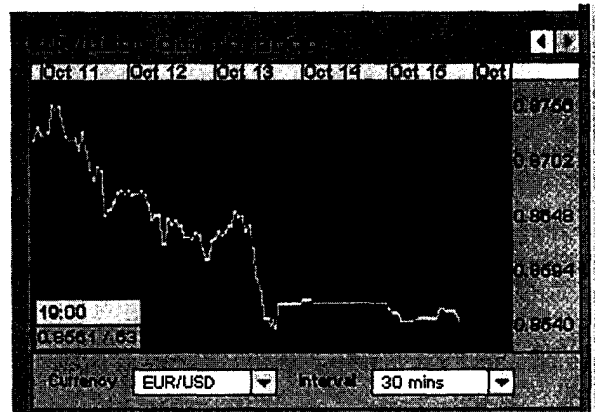
Mouse actions:

- Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to *scroll* up or down.
- Clicking on a currency pair's ask price will pop up a *buy* window for that currency pair.
- Clicking on a currency pair's bid price will pop up a *sell* window for that currency pair.
- Clicking on a currency pair will *change the graph* to display that currency pair.

Graph

Graphs show how currency exchange rates change over a period of time ranging from minutes to months. All graphs are updated in real-time, as new currency rates arrive.

The width of the curve in the graph represents the spread. Thus the upper boundary of the graph represents the ask price, while the lower boundary represents the bid price. Note that the spread may vary over time depending on market conditions.



As the mouse is moved over the graph, a sub-area in the graph shows precise exchange rate information for the target currency pair corresponding to the point in time represented by the position of the mouse.

The graph may also display *Buy or Sell* indicators that designate at which point in time you bought or sold a currency pair. Downward pointing red arrows indicate a sold currency pair (where you are hoping the rates will go down after that point), and upward pointing green arrows indicate a bought currency pair (where you are hoping the rates will go up after that point). If the mouse is located over one of these indicators, then more detailed information is displayed in a subwindow.

You can adjust what is shown in the graph:

- The *Currency pair* displayed is selected using the pull-down menu at the bottom left, or by selecting a currency pair in the rate table.
- The *granularity of the graph* is selected using the pull-down menu at the bottom right of the graph. Selecting a fine granularity, such as 5 seconds (where each point on the horizontal axis represents 5 seconds of time) will display a relatively

short time interval (less than an hour, in this case). Selecting a larger granularity, such as one day, will display longer term trends (9 months of exchange rate information, in this case).

Mouse Actions:

- **Scroll** buttons at the top right of the graph area allow you to shift the time interval shown to the left or to the right (backward or forward in time).
- Clicking on the graph with the mouse will **hide the Buy/Sell widgets**: Clicking again, will cause them to reappear.
- Positioning the mouse at a certain point in time causes the **exchange rate information** for the target currency pair at that time to be displayed in a sub-area of the graph.
- Positioning the mouse over an indicator provides more information about the corresponding transaction.

Market Order Buy/Sell Window

The Buy/Sell pop-up window allows you to issue buy/sell orders. It can be raised by:

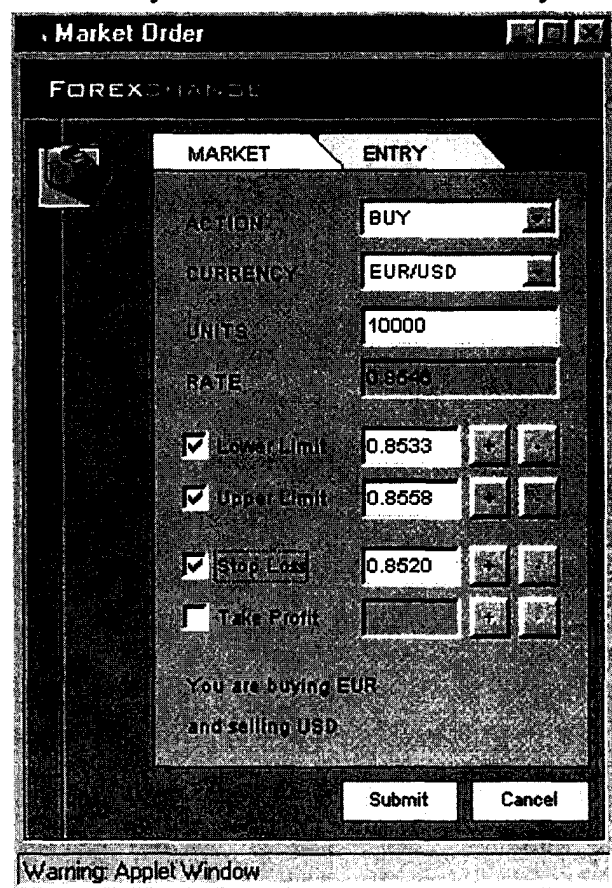
- Clicking on the Buy/Sell action button
- Clicking on the bid or ask price in the Currency Rates Table, or by
- Clicking on an existing trade, position, or order in the Table area.

The fields of the Buy/Sell window will be preinitialized, depending on how the window was raised.

Two types of orders are supported:

1. **Market Orders** are orders that are transacted immediately based on market exchange rates
2. **Entry Orders** are orders that are executed when the exchange rate crosses a specified threshold.

The type of order can be selected by clicking on the appropriate tab in the Buy/Sell Window. Market order comes up as the default type of order.



Issuing a Market Order

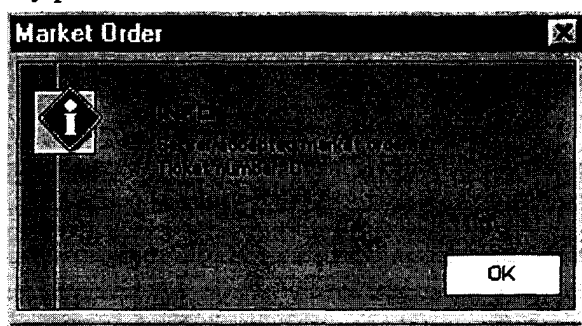
To issue a market order with the Market Order Buy/Sell Window and the Market Tab selected, a number of fields must be filled out (most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

- **Action:** choose between buy and sell.
- **Currency:** choose the currency pair you wish to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows:
 - If the **Buy/Sell button** was used to obtain the window: the currency pair currently shown in the graph.
 - If the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window: the currency pair whose price was clicked.
 - If a trade or position was clicked in the Table area: the currency pair corresponding to the trade or position.

The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

- **Units:** the number of units of the currency pair you wish to buy or sell, expressed in terms of the base currency.
- **Lower limit:** the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained from the OANDA Trading System servers that is higher than or equal to this limit. By default, no limit is specified, but one can be set by checking the corresponding check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.
- **Upper limit:** the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained from the OANDA Trading System servers that is lower than or equal to this limit. By default, no limit is specified, but one can be set by checking the corresponding check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.
- **Stop Loss:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the corresponding check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.
- **Take Profit:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the corresponding check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.
- The **rate field** is set by the Trading Station and corresponds to the most recent exchange rate for the selected currency pair.

To issue the order, the Submit Button must be selected. If the order is successful and a trade occurs, then an



acknowledgement window pops up with a Transaction Id that can be used for future references. Moreover, the *Open Trades Table* will be updated to reflect the new trade, as will the *Open Positions Table* and the *Transaction History Table*.

Several issues are important to note:

1. If an order is successful and a trade occurs, *then the exchange rate obtained for the trade will correspond to the most current exchange rate maintained at the OANDA FX Trading Game servers and not necessarily the rate displayed in the Buy/Sell Market Order window*. This is because the rate may change during order confirmation.
2. An order without Lower and Upper Limits will always result in a trade.
3. An order with Lower and Upper Limits set will result in a trade if and only if the exchange rate for the potential trade lies between the two limits.

Issuing an Entry Order

To issue an entry order with the Buy/Sell Window and the Entry Tab selected, a number of fields must be filled out (most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

- **Action:** choose between buy and sell.
- **Currency:** choose the currency pair you wish to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows:
 - If the *Buy/Sell button* was used to obtain the window: the currency pair currently shown in the graph.
 - If the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window: the currency pair whose price was clicked.

The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

- **Units:** the number of units of the currency pair you wish to buy or sell, with units expressed in terms of the base currency.
- **Rate:** the order will result in a trade as soon as the exchange rate for the selected currency pair crosses the given value. For a buy, a trade will occur if the exchange rate goes above this value, while a sell will occur if the exchange rate goes below.

Entry Order

FOREX TRADE

MARKET ENTRY

ACTION BUY

CURRENCY EUR/USD

UNITS 100

RATE 0.8546

Duration Today

Stop Loss 0.8520

Take Profit 0.8571

You are buying EUR and selling USD

Submit Cancel

Warning: Applet Window

- **Duration:** this value is used to limit the amount of time an outstanding order will remain effective. By default, the order remains effective indefinitely. However, the duration can be set to one hour or until the end of the 24 hour day.
- **Stop Loss:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the corresponding check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.
- **Take Profit:** if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying it directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease its value, respectively.

To issue the order, the Submit Button must be clicked. An acknowledgement window will pop up with a Ticket number that can be used for future references. Moreover, the **Open Orders Table** will be updated to reflect the new order.

Note that you can modify the parameters of an open order (including the rate representing the trade threshold, or the S/L and T/P) by clicking on the order in the Open Orders Table.

Note: The user must manually close a position. Closing the browser or disconnecting from the system will not close a position.

Exhibit C

IN INTERNET SEARCH **Wayback Machine** <http://www.oanda.com/> (Go) DEC JAN APR Close
 1,704 captures 30
 10 Dec 97 - 11 Jul 11 1999 2001 2002 Help



THE CURRENCY SITE **Investors** **Travelers** **Businesses** **Products** **Partners**

Quick Converter
 US . USD
 Euro . EUR
 Full Currency Converter
 Get Currency Information For your Site

- Products**
- Currency Tools
 - FXConverter
 - FXCheatSheet
 - FXPense
 - FXDaily
 - FXHistory
 - FXCrossrate
 - FXMail
 - Currency Delivery
 - FXDelivery
 - Currency Localization
 - Customizable Tools
 - FXP
 - FXCommerce
 - FXBrowser
 - Currency for Investors
 - FXTrading Game
 - FXNews
 - FXAnalysis
 - FXTrends
 - FXMap
 - FXGraph
 - Currency Community
 - FXMessage
 - PDA & Wireless
 - FXPilot
 - FXWAP
 - OANDA.com
 - About OANDA Corp.
 - Web Site Awards
 - OANDA In the Press
 - Jobs@OANDA
 - Advertising Info
 - Realster
 - Login to your account
 - Affiliate Program

OANDA provides the most powerful **Currency Converter** on the Web, as well as **Daily Currency Exchange Rates** and **Foreign Exchange Tables** for **travelers**, **investors** and **businesses**.

OANDA has the largest **database of historical exchange rates** and the most extensive suite of **currency conversion and localization tools** for **etailers** and **businesses**.

Major Currencies FXCrossRate Table
 Rates as of Tue Jan 30 06:55:00 2001 EST

	USD	EUR	GBP	JPY
USD	-	1.438	0.91705	0.00856
EUR	0.696	-	0.6289	0.00887
GBP	1.090	1.590	-	0.00933
JPY	116.82	170.345	107.135	-

Forex Market in USD

Forex Market	in USD
Big Mac Price Index	
UK	£ 1.50 2.76944
Japan	¥ 294.00 2.518404
Switzerland	SFr 5.90 3.5377
Spain	Pta 375 2.06625

[See Full Index](#)

Forex Trading
 FXTrading Game, Currency Trends, Price Forecast, Analytical tools

FXInvestors Channel

B2B Currency Services
 Currency Localization, Currency Data Services, Customized Currency Tools

Businesses Channel

Travelers
 Currency CheatSheet, Travel Expense Manager, Order Currencies

Travelers Channel

Currency Products
 Currency Converter for your Browser, Currency Map, Wireless Converter, Message boards

Products Channel

Currency and Forex Market News (FXNews)

Forex markets news
 Currency Report: US dollar steady in Asian trade...
 channelnewsasia.com Fri Oct 12 17:43:58 EDT 2001

Pupils looking forward to multimillion-dollar facelift for school...
 Otago Daily Times Fri Oct 12 17:20 EDT 2001

FOREX-Dollar hurt by grim retail sales, anthrax scare =2...
 IRwin Fri Oct 12 16:44:06 EDT 2001

Dollar Sell-Off on Weak Retail Sales, Rising PPI & Anthrax Scare...
 Forexnews.com Fri Oct 12 16:26:24 EDT 2001

Xerox Saves Currency, Attacks Hurt-Quarter...
 AVer Fri Oct 12 14:27:02 EDT 2001

Get these headlines on your site...

Latest Forex Market Levels and Editorials

OANDA JAZZ

What's on this week
 OANDA's New FXTrading Game: see what that currency is really like. Play the OANDA FXTrading Game

Trading & Risk-Management: find out more about OANDA's upcoming trading & risk management services.

FXPense: Travel Expense Report Manager: Create your international expense reports online, get the exchange rates of the day you made the purchase and save the results in MS@ Excel!

FXDelivery: Get your Foreign Currency and Travelers Cheques delivered to your home for your next trip.

FXBrowser: Add a Quick Currency Converter to your browser and see prices in your home currency when you shop online!

FXCommerce: Do you have an online store? Show prices in each of your users' currency with FXCommerce.

Historical Coins and Bills: Test your knowledge with MoneyMuseum's Currency Quiz.

10 Secrets to Wealth: Ideas and philosophies about money, the power of money and its significance to society and the individual. (by MoneyMuseum)

FXWap: Get currency exchange rates for your Wireless phone.

Make OANDA.com your browser's home page.

Exhibit D

INTERNET ARCHIVE http://fxtrade.oanda.com/fxtrade/open_account.shtml

259 captures
3 Mar 01 - 20 May 10

FEB MAR AUG
◀ 3 ▶
2000 2001 2002

[Home](#) | [FXTrade](#) | [FXGame](#) | [Resources](#) | [Help](#) | [About OANDA](#) | [OANDA Home](#)

February 1, 2012

OANDA FXTRADE

Currency Trading

- [Open Trading Account](#)
- [Open Demo Account](#)

[Home](#) > [FXTrade](#) > [Open Trading Account](#)

FXTrade Open Account

You may open a trading account by submitting your application online (HTML forms below) or by downloading the forms in PDF format and submitting the completed forms to OANDA corporation:

Currency Trading

FXTrade Accounts

- [Login to FXTrade](#)
- [Deposit Funds](#)
- [Withdraw Funds](#)

FXGame Accounts

- [Login to FXGame](#)
- [FXTrade vs. FXGame](#)

Trading with OANDA

- [Benefits](#)
- [FAQs](#)
- [Interest Payment](#)

Resources

- [FX News](#)
- [FX Forecasts](#)
- [Currency Trading](#)

Help

- [User Guide](#)
- [Contact Us](#)

Online Application

You will need:
- Credit Card

Offline Application

You will need:
- Download Acrobat Reader



OANDA Corporation	
by fax	1-212-618-1271
or mail	233-Broadway, 22nd Floor, New York, NY 10279 USA

Opening an FXTrade account will take 10 to 15 minutes. Please answer all questions within the application forms:

Account Application	
US Residents	HTML PDF
Non US Residents	HTML PDF

Customer Agreement Form	
US Residents	HTML PDF
Non US Residents	HTML PDF

If you already have a demo (FXGame) account, we will be able to retrieve your personal information:

Demo Account Holders	
Enter your demo (FXGame) username and password to retrieve your information	
Username	<input type="text"/>
Password	<input type="password"/>

INTERNET ARCHIVE <http://fxtrade.oanda.com/fxtrade/subscribe.shtml> FEB MAR APR
 Wayback Machine 1 captures # Mar 01 - 4 Mar 01 2006 2001 2002

[Home](#) | [FXTrade](#) | [FXGame](#) | [Resources](#) | [Help](#) | [About OANDA](#) | [OANDA Home](#)

February 1, 2012



Currency Trading

- [Open Trading Account](#)
- [Open Demo Account](#)

Currency Trading

FXTrade Accounts

- [Login to FXTrade](#)
- [Deposit Funds](#)
- [Withdraw Funds](#)

FXGame Accounts

- [Login to FXGame](#)
- [FXTrade vs. FXGame](#)

Trading with OANDA

- [Benefits](#)
- [FAQs](#)
- [Interest Payment](#)

Resources

- [FX News](#)
- [FX Forecasts](#)
- [Currency Trading](#)

Help

- [User guide](#)
- [Contact Us](#)

[Home](#) > [FXTrade](#) > [Open Account](#) > [Register](#)

1 Register 2 Agree to Terms 3 Transfer Funds 4 Confirm	
Account Information	
Please fill in the fields below for opening a currency trading account.	
First Name	
Last Name	
If you are acting on behalf of an entity other than individual please provide the name of that entity:	
Entity	Legal entities must complete and return the Corporate Resolution form on page 2. <where is this?>
Type of Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Trust Other (Please specify)
Street Address	
Suite	
City	
Zip Code/Postal Code	
Country	
Telephone Number	
Fax Number	
Home Currency	US Dollar
Personal Information:	
Citizenship	United States
Date of Birth	January 1 19 1 1
Marital Status	Select One
Social Security # or Tax ID #	
Login Information	
Username	(EXAMPLE: JohnS) Your username may be displayed publicly for contest purposes:
Do we need this???	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Display my username in public contests <input type="radio"/> Do Not display my username in public contests
After successfully registering, we will e-mail you a temporary password along with your username. You should change this password once you receive your e-mail confirmation.	
E-mail	(user@service.com)
Password Question:	Please enter a short question that only you know the answer to. For example: what is my mother's maiden name?
	Question
	Answer

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris/Jamie Reinhardt
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 5 months with \$0 paid	1255	1	2690	2690

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	1801	1	930	930
Total in USD (\$)				3620

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	13652146
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris/Jamie Reinhardt
Filer Authorized By:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	04-SEP-2012
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	15:55:53
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$3620
RAM confirmation Number	2801
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		2012_9_4_AsFiledResponsetoFinalOA609670020D.pdf	3754757 c93880cf696732010eec9bd253e7bde9c3e8dbf	yes	48
Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
Document Description			Start	End	
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)			1	1	
Miscellaneous Incoming Letter			2	5	
Oath or Declaration filed			6	48	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	31986 fd137fba334493822deb429671934b80409f9d12	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			3786743		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

NOTICE OF APPEAL FROM THE EXAMINER TO THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES	Docket Number (Optional) 60967-0020C
---	---

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO or deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to "Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)] on _____ Signature _____ Typed or printed name _____	In re Application of Olsen et al. <hr/> Application Number 11/634,014 <table style="float: right; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Filed</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">December 4, 2006</td> </tr> </table> <hr/> For CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE <hr/> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Art Unit 3691</td> <td style="width: 50%;">Examiner Ali, Hatem M.</td> </tr> </table>	Filed	December 4, 2006	Art Unit 3691	Examiner Ali, Hatem M.
Filed	December 4, 2006				
Art Unit 3691	Examiner Ali, Hatem M.				

Applicant hereby **appeals** to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences from the last decision of the examiner.

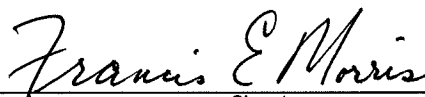
The fee for this Notice of Appeal is (37 CFR 41.20(b)(1)) \$ 620.00

- Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Therefore, the fee shown above is reduced by half, and the resulting fee is: \$ _____
- A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.
- Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.
- The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23-0420.
- A petition for an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) (PTO/SB/22) is enclosed.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

I am the

- applicant/inventor.
- assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96)
- attorney or agent of record. Registration number 24,615
- attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34. _____



 Signature
 Francis E. Morris

 Typed or printed name
 908-277-3333

 Telephone number
 February 2, 2012

 Date

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.

*Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 41.31. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11, 1.14 and 41.6. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Notice of appeal	1401	1	620	620

Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:

Extension-of-Time:

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				620

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	11984487
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	02-FEB-2012
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	14:19:21
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$620
RAM confirmation Number	583
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Notice of Appeal Filed	60967-0020CNOA.pdf	65625 b3494b99d45fef737827af93996d5988fb5c20b3	no	1

Warnings:**Information:**

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29879 73b086b79e5203c6c0b72cd7679970a2786bb672	no	2
---	----------------------	--------------	---	----	---

Warnings:**Information:**

Total Files Size (in bytes):	95504
-------------------------------------	-------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C	3344
86513	7590	01/19/2012	EXAMINER	
Ward & Zinna, LLC 382 Springfiled Avenue Suite 300 Summit, NJ 07901			ALI, HATEM M	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3691	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/19/2012	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Advisory Action Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Application No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s) OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM M. ALI	Art Unit 3691

--The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

THE REPLY FILED 04 January 2012 FAILS TO PLACE THIS APPLICATION IN CONDITION FOR ALLOWANCE.

1. The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or on the same day as filing a Notice of Appeal. To avoid abandonment of this application, applicant must timely file one of the following replies: (1) an amendment, affidavit, or other evidence, which places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of Appeal (with appeal fee) in compliance with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114. The reply must be filed within one of the following time periods:

- a) The period for reply expires 3 months from the mailing date of the final rejection.
b) The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this Advisory Action, or (2) the date set forth in the final rejection, whichever is later. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final rejection.

Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) or (b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN THE FIRST REPLY WAS FILED WITHIN TWO MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP 706.07(f).

Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date on which the petition under 37 CFR 1.136(a) and the appropriate extension fee have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of extension and the corresponding amount of the fee. The appropriate extension fee under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the shortened statutory period for reply originally set in the final Office action; or (2) as set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of the final rejection, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

NOTICE OF APPEAL

2. The Notice of Appeal was filed on _____. A brief in compliance with 37 CFR 41.37 must be filed within two months of the date of filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any extension thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), to avoid dismissal of the appeal. Since a Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed within the time period set forth in 37 CFR 41.37(a).

AMENDMENTS

3. The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will not be entered because
(a) They raise new issues that would require further consideration and/or search (see NOTE below);
(b) They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE below);
(c) They are not deemed to place the application in better form for appeal by materially reducing or simplifying the issues for appeal; and/or
(d) They present additional claims without canceling a corresponding number of finally rejected claims.

NOTE: _____. (See 37 CFR 1.116 and 41.33(a)).

4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121. See attached Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment (PTOL-324).
5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s): _____.
6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) _____ would be allowable if submitted in a separate, timely filed amendment canceling the non-allowable claim(s).
7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a) will not be entered, or b) will be entered and an explanation of how the new or amended claims would be rejected is provided below or appended.
The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows:
Claim(s) allowed: _____.
Claim(s) objected to: _____.
Claim(s) rejected: _____.
Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration: _____.

AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE

8. The affidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, but before or on the date of filing a Notice of Appeal will not be entered because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and sufficient reasons why the affidavit or other evidence is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e).
9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing a Notice of Appeal, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will not be entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to overcome all rejections under appeal and/or appellant fails to provide a showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 41.33(d)(1).
10. The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanation of the status of the claims after entry is below or attached.

REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER

11. The request for reconsideration has been considered but does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: Paper No./Mail Date 20110726.
12. Note the attached Information *Disclosure Statement(s)*. (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s). _____
13. Other: See Continuation Sheet.

/HANI M KAZIMI/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

Continuation of 13. Other: In the Remarks [page 3, last para] Applicant argues in substance that:

Buchalter is not describing a process for making a trade by first comparing prices. Rather, he is describing a reporting function that reports on orders that are outside recent prices. Accordingly, Buchalter does not make up for the admitted deficiency of Potter which does not disclose the step of "comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time."

In response:

The Examiner respectfully disagrees with Applicant's assertion. Applicant is referred to the primary prior art reference, Potter which deals with automated financial transaction involving foreign currencies [abstract and details] and Buchalter (col. 6, lines 47+; via Interaction with the trading host 250 will effect automated matching of orders and provide full book display for all issues with markets [implied comparing prices] ... the FIT system can provide multiple order matching wherein the system matches multiple orders with the same price [implied price comparing]; col. 11, lines 55+; via order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system's last trade price and Fig. 35 illustrates a process/data flow [implied process for making trade] which can be utilized while implementing a price surveillance report. Fig.36A and Fig.36B ... can be used to generate a price surveillance report [implied comparing and matching prices involved]).

REPLY UNDER 37 C.F.R.1.116 –
EXPEDITED PROCEDURE
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600

Electronically filed January 4, 2012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.	Confirmation No.: 3344
Serial No. 11/634,014	Art Unit: 3691
Filing Date: December 4, 2006	Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.
Title: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE	Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION OF AUGUST 2, 2011

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

REMARKS

In the final office action of November 9, 2010, claims 35 – 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter et al. (USP 5,787,402) in view of Buchalter (US H2064 H).

The rejection of claims 35 – 41 as obvious over Potter in view of Buchalter is respectfully traversed.

As described in the Background section on the first page of the application, in the traditional on-line currency market, a currency trade is accomplished in three steps. First, a trader specifies to a dealer the currency pair and the amount he would like to trade but does not specify whether he is buying or selling. Next, the dealer provides a bid and an ask price not knowing whether the trader will buy, sell or reject the offer; and gives the trader several seconds to respond. And the trader then responds to the dealer either rejecting the offer or indicating whether he is buying or selling.

This method of trading is also described at col. 9 lines 21 – 52 of the primary reference, Potter.

The trader is given very little time to respond to the dealer's offer because currency exchange rates are continually changing and the dealer needs to protect himself from adverse changes in these rates that might occur while waiting for the trader's response to his offer.

However, as noted in the Background of applicants' specification, there is a problem with this three-step method of currency trading arising because of signal delays in Internet transmissions. A trader might not actually have a few seconds to respond to the dealer's offer before time runs out and the dealer withdraws the offer.

One aspect of applicants' invention is an alternative method of effecting a currency trade that does not impose a severe time limit on the trader's response and therefore can be used with communication systems such as the Internet that do not have uniform high-speed message delivery. In an illustrative embodiment of applicants' method, the dealer (or trading system) provides currency pair information to a trader. The trader responds by specifying the currency pair, whether he is buying or selling, the amount involved and a price range. The dealer then redetermines the price for the currency being bought or sold and, if the redetermined price is within the trader's price range, the transaction is concluded.

As will be apparent, applicants' method differs from the three-step method of the admitted prior art and of Potter in several respects. First, in applicants' invention, the dealer is able to conclude the transaction after two communications: provision of pricing information to the trader and receipt of the trader's response. In the prior art, the trader must ask the dealer for pricing information; the dealer responds; and the trader must reply to the dealer. Second, time is not a critical factor in applicants' method. The price of the transaction, if there is a transaction, will be the price determined when the trader responds regardless of when the trader responds. In the prior art, the dealer cannot allow more than a few seconds for the trader's response because he needs to protect himself against market fluctuations. Third, in applicants' method, the trader makes known whether he is buying or selling in his initial message to the dealer. In the prior art, the dealer does not learn whether the trader is buying or selling until the final message. Fourth, the trader may set limits on an acceptable price. In the prior art, the trader can only accept or reject the price specified by the dealer.

Several of these differences between applicants' invention and the prior art are emphasized in claims 35 – 41.

Claim 35 recites the steps of "determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates" at a trading system server, transmitting at least one rate to a trading client server, displaying the rate to a user, accepting input from the user including a requested trade price, transmitting the input to the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price with the

appropriate exchange rate at that time at the trading system server, making the trade if the rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, and reporting the results. Claim 35 is believed patentable because it recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange rate at that time and making the trade if the rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price..

The Examiner acknowledges at page 4 of the final office action that “Potter does not explicitly disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time.” The Examiner relies on Buchalter, column 11, lines 55+, to make up for this deficiency. However, these lines do not refer to a trading function at all but rather refer to a reporting function, the description of which begins at Col. 11, line 48. There Buchalter states:

“A FIT [fixed income trading] system can also include monitoring and reporting functionality that can be presented as printed reports or additional GUIs [graphical user interfaces] wherein the monitoring and [reporting] functionality facilitates the efficient and successful trading of fixed income securities. For example, a FIT system can produce a report that contains details for each order that is X percent outside the best bid/offer from the system.”

At Col. 11, lines 55 - 64, Buchalter goes on to explain what to do if there is only one bid/offer price in the system:

“If there is only one bid/offer in the system for an issue, the order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system’s last trade price or the price from IDC. The system’s last trade price should be used if the trade dates of both sources are equal. If an issue does not have an order in the system, a last trade price in the system, or an IDC price, then ‘N/A’ can be displayed in the related priced fields of a report. Reports can run at predetermined intervals such as every ten minutes. In addition, reports can be executed on request.”

From the foregoing, it is apparent that Buchalter is not describing a process for making a trade by first comparing prices. Rather, he is describing a reporting function that reports on orders that are outside recent prices. Accordingly, Buchalter does not make up for the admitted deficiency of Potter which does not disclose the step of “comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time.”

Further, applicants' claim 35 requires in paragraph (vi) that the trade be effected at the respective first or second price of the current exchange rate if that price is better than the requested trade price and refused if it is not. Claim 41 is similar. In contrast, Buchalter makes no mention of a first price to buy or a second price to sell; and the only result of the comparison appears to be that it is included in a report as set forth at Col. 11, lines 62 – 65.

For these reasons, claim 35 is believed patentable over the applied references.

Dependent claims 36 – 40 recite further details of applicants' method and are believed patentable for the same reason claim 35 is patentable.

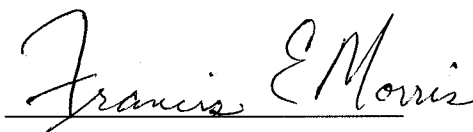
Method claim 41 is similar to claim 35 but recites the steps of applicants' method that are performed at the trading system server. Like claim 35, claim 41 recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange price at that time; and claim 41 is believed patentable for this reason.

For the foregoing reasons the claims in this application are believed patentable and this application is believed to be in condition for allowance.

Aside from the fee for an extension of time, no additional fee is believed to be due for filing this response. However, if any additional fee is due, please charge such fee to Ward & Zinna, LLC Deposit Account No. 23-0420.

If the Examiner believes a telephone interview would expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to call applicant's attorney at the number given below.

Respectfully submitted,



Date: January 4, 2012

Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Zinna, LLC
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	1253	1	1270	1270

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				1270

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	11758290
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	04-JAN-2012
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	15:49:34
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1270
RAM confirmation Number	2275
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment After Final	60967-0020CresponsetoFOAof080211.pdf	211721 96a208b98d541962ac5ca2104cdd8a29697bb2cb	no	4

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29989 1eba0fea8418230f450ea64bcbbb43b26217e926	no	2
---	----------------------	--------------	---	----	---

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):			241710		
-------------------------------------	--	--	--------	--	--

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 11/634,014	Filing Date 12/04/2006	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (j), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =			X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>							
			TOTAL			TOTAL	

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT	01/04/2012	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	* 7	Minus ** 22	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$60=	0
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 2	Minus ***6	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$250=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus **	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus ***	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
 /GYZELL JOHNSON SMITH/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C	3344
86513	7590	08/02/2011	EXAMINER	
Ward & Zinna, LLC 382 Springfiled Avenue Suite 300 Summit, NJ 07901			ALI, HATEM M	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3691	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			08/02/2011	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary

Application No.	11/634,014	Applicant(s)	
Examiner	HATEM ALI	Art Unit	3691
		OLSEN ET AL.	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 09 May 2011.
2a) This action is **FINAL**. 2b) This action is non-final.
3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

- 4) Claim(s) 35-41 is/are pending in the application.
4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
5) Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.
6) Claim(s) 35-41 is/are rejected.
7) Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.
8) Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

- 9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
10) The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
a) All b) Some * c) None of:
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 4) <input type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____. |
| 2) <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) | 5) <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application |
| 3) <input type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____. | 6) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____. |

DETAILED ACTION

1. The following is a **Final office action** on merits in response to a communication received on **5/09/11**.

Acknowledgement

2. Claim **status** :

- ❖ Claims **cancelled: 1-34**
- ❖ **Pending** claims: **35-41**

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-35 (Canceled).

Claims 35-41 are as understood rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 (a) as being unpatentable over **Potter** et al (5,787,402) in views of **Buchalter** (US H2064 H).

As per claims 35 and 41, **Potter** discloses a method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of

Art Unit: 3691

currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair; (ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission; (iii) at the trading client system, displaying the first and second prices for each received current exchange rate to a user; (iv) at the trading client system, accepting input from the user identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade; (v) transmitting the accepted input from the trading client system to the trading system server (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

(vi) at the trading system server, [comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time] and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and (vii) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at (**Abstract** and Figs. 1+).

Art Unit: 3691

Potter did not explicitly disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time

However, **Buchalter** being in the same field of invention was made to disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time (**col. 11**, lines 55+; via order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system's last trade price)

Art Unit: 3691

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify the features mentioned by **Potter** to include the disclosures as taught by **Buchalter** in order to facilitate the efficient and successful trading of fixed income securities.

As per claim 36, Potter discloses a method of claim 35 wherein the requested trade price is derived from a respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate and a user input limit value defining a maximum acceptable difference between the respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the respective one of the first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system at which the trade can be effected (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

As per claim 37, Potter discloses a method of claim 36 wherein the user can input a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and can input a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and the requested trade price is derived from the first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the

Art Unit: 3691

corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server [114], FX Order server [col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

As per claim 38, Potter discloses a method of claim 36 wherein step (iv) comprises the steps of:

(a) the user selecting one of the first price and second price of the current exchange rate displayed at the trading client system; (b) displaying to the user a set of input fields to define a desired trade, the input fields including an identification of the pair of currencies the user desires to trade, the amount of the currencies desired to be traded, the selected first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and a limit value, and where the input fields to identify the pair of currencies and the first price or second price are populated with appropriate values determined from the user's selection of the one of the first price or second price; (c) receiving from the user input to the input field defining the desired amount of currency to be traded; and (d) determining the requested trade price from the selected one of the first price and second price and the limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

As per claim 39, Potter discloses a method of claim 38 wherein in step (b) the displayed set of input fields includes: a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system; and a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable

Art Unit: 3691

difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and in step (d) the requested trade price is derived from the selected first price or second price and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

As per claim 40, Potter discloses a method of claim 36 wherein, when the limit value is zero, the requested trade price is the current corresponding first price or second price of the current exchange rate at the trading server (**Abstract** and Figs 1+).

Claim 41 (with claim 35).

Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 35-41 have been considered but not all persuasive:

A. Rejection under 112 is withdrawn. Applicant's arguments are considered persuasive.

B. In the remarks Applicant argues in substance that:

Buchalter describes [page 7, last para] a fixed income trading system, such a system trades large numbers of different securities but the number of any one security that is traded on a given day is a small percentage of the trading volume. In contrast, in a foreign exchange trading system, a huge number of trades occur every minute in the major currency pairs; and price changes are frequent. As a result, fixed income trading and foreign exchange trading are not in the same field of invention.

In response to above:

The Examiner disagrees with Applicant's assertion. Applicant is referred to the primary prior art reference, **Potter** deals with automated financial transaction involving foreign currencies [abstract and details] and **Buchalter** (**col. 11**, lines 55+; via order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system's last trade price).

Conclusion

5. **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.** Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

6. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Lange et al (2003/0115128) discloses derivatives having demand-Based Adjustable Returns, And Trading Exchange Therefor.

Art Unit: 3691

7. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to HATEM ALI whose telephone number is (571)270-3021 & Fax (571) 270-4021 [only for Cc to Examiner]. The examiner can normally be reached on 8.00 to 6.30.


If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, ALEXANDER KALINOWSKI can be reached on 571-272-6771. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

HATEM ALI
Examiner
Art Unit 3691

/HANI M KAZIMI/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed


-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010	07/28/2011					
	1	-	-	-					
	2	-	-	-					
	3	-	-	-					
	4	-	-	-					
	5	-	-	-					
	6	-	-	-					
	7	-	-	-					
	8	-	-	-					
	9	-	-	-					
	10	-	-	-					
	11	-	-	-					
	12	-	-	-					
	13	✓	✓	-					
	14	✓	✓	-					
	15	✓	✓	-					
	16	✓	✓	-					
	17	✓	✓	-					
	18	✓	✓	-					
	19	✓	✓	-					
	20	✓	✓	-					
	21	✓	-	-					
	22	✓	-	-					
	23	✓	-	-					
	24	✓	-	-					
	25	✓	-	-					
	26	✓	-	-					
	27	✓	-	-					
	28	✓	-	-					
	29	✓	-	-					
	30	✓	-	-					
	31	✓	-	-					
	32	✓	-	-					
	33	✓	-	-					
	34	✓	-	-					
	35	✓	✓	✓					
	36	✓	✓	✓					

<i>Index of Claims</i> 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010	07/28/2011					
	37	✓	✓	✓					
	38	✓	✓	✓					
	39	✓	✓	✓					
	40	✓	✓	✓					
	41	✓	✓	✓					

Electronically Filed May 9, 2011

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al. .

Confirmation No.: 3344

Serial No. 11/634,014

Art Unit: 3691

Filing Date: December 4, 2006

Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.

Title: CURRENCY TRADING
SYSTEM, METHODS AND
SOFTWARE

Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION OF NOVEMBER 9, 2010

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the Office Action of November 9, 2010. Please amend the application as set forth on the following pages:

IN THE CLAIMS

Please revise the claims to read as follows:

1.- 34. (cancelled)

35.(Previously presented) A method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair;

(ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission;

(iii) at the trading client system, displaying the first and second prices for each received current exchange rate to a user;

(iv) at the trading client system, accepting input from the user identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade;

(v) transmitting the accepted input from the trading client system to the trading system server;

(vi) at the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and

(vii) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at.

36.(Previously presented) The method of claim 35 wherein the requested trade price is derived from a respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate and a user input limit value defining a maximum acceptable difference between the respective one of

the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the respective one of the first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system at which the trade can be effected.

37.(Previously presented) The method of claim 36 wherein the user can input a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and can input a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and the requested trade price is derived from the first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value.

38.(Previously presented) The method of claim 36 wherein step (iv) comprises the steps of:

- (a) the user selecting one of the first price and second price of the current exchange rate displayed at the trading client system;

- (b) displaying to the user a set of input fields to define a desired trade, the input fields including an identification of the pair of currencies the user desires to trade, the amount of the currencies desired to be traded, the selected first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and a limit value, and where the input fields to identify the pair of currencies and the first price or second price are populated with appropriate values determined from the user's selection of the one of the first price or second price;

- (c) receiving from the user input to the input field defining the desired amount of currency to be traded; and

- (d) determining the requested trade price from the selected one of the first price and second price and the limit value.

39.(Previously presented) The method of claim 38 wherein in step (b) the displayed set of input fields includes: a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system; and a second limit

value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and in step (d) the requested trade price is derived from the selected first price or second price and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value.

40.(Previously presented) The method of claim 36 wherein, when the limit value is zero, the requested trade price is the current corresponding first price or second price of the current exchange rate at the trading server.

41 (Previously presented) A method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair;

(ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission;

(iii) receiving at the trading system server input from a user of the trading client system identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade;

(iv) at the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and

(v) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at.

REMARKS

In the office action of November 9, 2010, claims 35 – 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as indefinite. Claims 13- 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter et al. (USP 5,787,402) in view of Szoc et al. (2002/0023053); and claims 35 to 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter in view of Buchalter (US H2064 H). While the rejection in the middle of page 7 of the office action refers to claims 13 – 20, the Examiner has informed applicants' attorney that it is intended to refer to claims 35 – 41.

To expedite prosecution of this application, claims 13 – 20 have been cancelled without prejudice.

The rejection of claims 35 – 41 as indefinite is respectfully traversed. In particular, it is submitted that the step of “comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time” is clear and definite to one of ordinary skill in the art. For example, in claim 35, “the requested trade price” refers to “a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade” as set forth in paragraph (iv); “the corresponding current exchange rate” refers to “each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies” as set forth in paragraph (i); and “the respective first price or second price” refers to the “first price to buy a first currency of the pair” and the “second price to sell the first currency of the pair” as set forth in paragraph (i). Claim 41 is similar. “[T]he requested trade price” refers to “a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade” as set forth in paragraph (iii); “the corresponding current exchange rate” refers to “each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies” as set forth in paragraph (i); and “the respective first price or second price” refers to the “first price to buy a first currency of the pair” and the “second price to sell the first currency of the pair” as set forth in paragraph (i).

The step of “comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time” is also fully supported by the specification. In particular, beginning at page 23, line 4, the specification describes how Market Orders and Entry Orders are supported. At page 23, lines 27 – 28, it is noted with respect to a Lower Limit that is entered in the Buy/Sell window of FIG. 13 that “the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained that does not lie below this limit.” Similarly, at page 24, lines 1 -2, it is noted with respect to an Upper Limit that “the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained that does not lie above this limit.” In order to determine if a price is above or below a limit, a comparison must be

made between the specified limits and the current price as recited in claims 35 and 41. Further, at page 23, lines 10 – 11 it is noted that “Market Orders are orders that are transacted immediately based on market exchange rates.”

In view of the foregoing, it is respectfully submitted that claims 35 – 41 are definite and fully supported by the specification.

The rejection of claims 35 – 41 as obvious over Potter in view of Buchalter is respectfully traversed.

As described in the Background section on the first page of the application, in the traditional on-line currency market, a currency trade is accomplished in three steps. First, a trader specifies to a dealer the currency pair and the amount he would like to trade but does not specify whether he is buying or selling. Next, the dealer provides a bid and an ask price not knowing whether the trader will buy, sell or reject the offer; and gives the trader several seconds to respond. And the trader then responds to the dealer either rejecting the offer or indicating whether he is buying or selling.

This method of trading is also described at col. 9 lines 21 – 52 of the primary reference, Potter.

The trader is given very little time to respond to the dealer’s offer because currency exchange rates are continually changing and the dealer needs to protect himself from adverse changes in these rates that might occur while waiting for the trader’s response to his offer.

However, as noted in the Background of applicants’ specification, there is a problem with this three-step method of currency trading arising because of signal delays in Internet transmissions. A trader might not actually have a few seconds to respond to the dealer’s offer before time runs out and the dealer withdraws the offer.

One aspect of applicants’ invention is an alternative method of effecting a currency trade that does not impose a severe time limit on the trader’s response and therefore can be used with communication systems such as the Internet that do not have uniform high-speed message delivery. In an illustrative embodiment of applicants’ method, the dealer (or trading system) provides currency pair information to a trader. The trader responds by specifying the currency pair, whether he is buying or selling, the amount involved and a price range. The dealer then redetermines the price for the currency being bought or sold and, if the redetermined price is within the trader’s price range, the transaction is concluded.

As will be apparent, applicants’ method differs from the three-step method of the admitted prior art and of Potter in several respects. First, in applicants’ invention, the dealer is able to conclude the transaction after two communications: provision of pricing information to the trader and

receipt of the trader's response. In the prior art, the trader must ask the dealer for pricing information; the dealer responds; and the trader must reply to the dealer. Second, time is not a critical factor in applicants' method. The price of the transaction, if there is a transaction, will be the price determined when the trader responds regardless of when the trader responds. In the prior art, the dealer cannot allow more than a few seconds for the trader's response because he needs to protect himself against market fluctuations. Third, in applicants' method, the trader makes known whether he is buying or selling in his initial message to the dealer. In the prior art, the dealer does not learn whether the trader is buying or selling until the final message. Fourth, the trader may set limits on an acceptable price. In the prior art, the trader can only accept or reject the price specified by the dealer.

Several of these differences between applicants' invention and the prior art are emphasized in claims 35 – 41.

Claim 35 recites the steps of “determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates” at a trading system server, transmitting at least one rate to a trading client server, displaying the rate to a user, accepting input from the user including a requested trade price, transmitting the input to the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price with the appropriate exchange rate at that time at the trading system server, making the trade if the rate at that time is better than the requested trade price, and reporting the results. Claim 35 is believed patentable because it recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange rate at that time.

The Examiner acknowledges at page 8 of the office action that “Potter does not explicitly disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time.” The Examiner relies on Buchalter, column 11, lines 55+, to make up for this deficiency. At column 11, lines 55+, Buchalter states that “If there is only one bid/offer in the system for an issue. the order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system's last trade price or the price from IDC. The system's last trade price should be used if the trade dates of both sources are equal.” This, however, does not make up for what the Examiner admits is lacking in Potter.

In the first place, Buchalter describes a fixed income trading system, Such a system trades large numbers of different securities but the number of any one security that is traded on a given day is a small percentage of the trading volume. In contrast, in a foreign exchange trading system, a huge number of trades occur every minute in the major currency pairs; and price changes are frequent. As a result, fixed income trading and foreign exchange trading are not in the same field of invention; and

one skilled in the art is not likely to look to fixed income trading systems for solutions to problems with foreign exchange trading systems or vice versa. 1.

Secondly, the text referenced at Column 11, lines 55+ of Buchalter does not suggest its combination with Potter. Buchalter does not indicate the purpose of the comparison referred to at column 11, line 56 or what happens as a result of the comparison. Thus, there is no reason to combine Buchalter with Potter. Indeed, in the absence of any reason for their combination, Buchalter and Potter appear to have been combined in hindsight. The United States Supreme Court warned against such hindsight bias in KSR v. Teleflex, 550 U.S.398, 421 (2007).

Thirdly, any combination of Buchalter and Potter does not suggest what is claimed by applicants. What little Buchalter indicates at column 11, lines 55+ is that he wants to compare the order price with the system's last trade price provided that price has the same trade date. Thus, there could be almost 24 hours' difference between Buchalter's order price and the last trade price. In contrast, applicants' claim 35 requires in paragraph (vi) that the requested trade price be compared with the first price or second price of the current exchange rate at that time; and paragraph (i) requires that these exchange rates be dynamically maintained and not a previous trade price that could be almost a day old as in Buchalter. Claim 41 is similar. Since applicants' claims require a comparison of the requested trade price with a dynamically maintained price, there is no way that a combination of Potter, which admittedly does not teach a comparison, and Buchalter, which teaches comparison with the last trade price suggests applicants' claimed method.

Further, applicants' claim 35 requires in paragraph (vi) that the trade be effected at the respective first or second price of the current exchange rate if that price is better than the requested trade price and refused if it is not. Claim 41 is similar. In contrast, Buchalter makes no mention of a first price to buy or a second price to sell and does not indicate what happens as a result of the comparison referred to at column 11, line 56.

For these reasons, claim 35 is believed patentable over the applied references.

Dependent claims 36 – 40 recite further details of applicants' method and are believed patentable for the same reason claim 35 is patentable.

Method claim 41 is similar to claim 35 but recites the steps of applicants' method that are performed at the trading system server. Like claim 35, claim 41 recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange price at that time; and claim 41 is believed patentable for this reason.

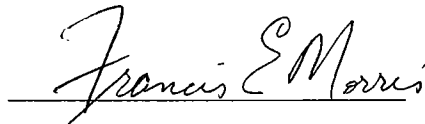
For the foregoing reasons the claims in this application are believed patentable and this application is believed to be in condition for allowance.

Aside from the fee for an extension of time, no additional fee is believed to be due for filing this response. However, if any additional fee is due, please charge such fee to Ward & Olivo LLP Deposit Account No. 23-0420.

If the Examiner believes a telephone interview would expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to call applicant's attorney at the number given below.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: May 9, 2011

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Francis E. Morris". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned above a horizontal line.

Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Olivo LLP
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	1253	1	1110	1110

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				1110

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	10052856
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	86513
Filer:	Frank Morris
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	60967-0020C
Receipt Date:	09-MAY-2011
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	19:30:17
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1110
RAM confirmation Number	6382
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	60967-0020CresponsetoOAof110910.pdf	428102 3085eff4b3123fed55bb7e999ea1620efb08f148	no	9

Warnings:**Information:**

2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	29886 9da3367ea15fcee988b5a2f7381314da26c5095	no	2
---	-------------------------	--------------	--	----	---

Warnings:**Information:**

Total Files Size (in bytes):	457988
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 11/634,014	Filing Date 12/04/2006	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (j), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				OR		
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>					OR		
			TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT	05/09/2011	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 7	Minus ** 22	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus ***6	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						OR		
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus **	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus ***	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						OR		
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
/BRENDA HARRISON/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C	3344
86513	7590	11/09/2010	EXAMINER	
Ward & Olivo LLP 382 Springfiled Avenue Summit, NJ 07901			ALI, HATEM M	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3691	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			11/09/2010	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s) OLSEN ET AL.	
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 31 August 2010.
- 2a) This action is **FINAL**.
- 2b) This action is non-final.
- 3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

- 4) Claim(s) 13-20 and 35-41 is/are pending in the application.
 - 4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5) Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.
- 6) Claim(s) 13-20 and 35-41 is/are rejected.
- 7) Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.
- 8) Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

- 9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10) The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.
 Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
 Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 - a) All b) Some * c) None of:
 - 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 - 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 - 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- 1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2) Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)
 Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
- 4) Interview Summary (PTO-413)
 Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
- 5) Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6) Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

1. The following is **an office action** in response to a communication received on **8/31/10**.

Acknowledgement

2. Claim **status** :

- ❖ Claims **cancelled: 1-12, and 21-34**
- ❖ Claims **newly added: 35-41**
- ❖ **Pending** claims: **13-20 and 35-41**

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

3. The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

Claims 35-41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention. Specifically in claims 35 and 41, the citations, “**comparing** the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price” are not found and not described in detail in specification or in original claims. Proper clarification is required.

4. *Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103*

5. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be

Art Unit: 3691

patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

6. **Claims 13-20** are as understood rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 (a) as being unpatentable over **Potter** et al (5,787,402) in views of **Szoc** et al (2002/0023053).

Claims 1-12 (Canceled).

As per claims 13-14, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving at a trading system server a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to said end user; (c) after receiving the currency trade order, calculating at a trading system server a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and (d) executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]) and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.]

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+**,

Art Unit: 3691

fig.3; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claim 15-16 Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving at a trading system server a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; (c) after receiving the currency trade order, calculating at a trading system server a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and (d) executing said order (1) if said market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, and (2) if said market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]), and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers]

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

Art Unit: 3691

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+**, **fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claim 17-18, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable; and (c) if a market exchange rate that is determined after transmission of the currency trade order is within said limits, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed (**Abstract, fig.1, col. 3-4+ , rate server [114], FX Order server [col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]**), and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers].

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

Art Unit: 3691

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claims 19-20, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said Currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and (c) if (1) the applicable market exchange rate that is determined after transmission of the currency trade order is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed (**Abstract, fig.1, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]**), and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers]..

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

Claims 13-20 are as understood rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 (a) as being unpatentable over **Potter** et al (5,787,402) in views of **Buchalter** (US H2064 H)

As per claims 35 and 41 (New) Potter discloses a method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair; (ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission; (iii) at the trading client system,

Art Unit: 3691

displaying the first and second prices for each received current exchange rate to a user; (iv) at the trading client system, accepting input from the user identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade; (v) transmitting the accepted input from the trading client system to the trading system server (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

(vi) at the trading system server, [comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time] and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and (vii) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at (**Abstract** and Figs. 1+).

Potter did not explicitly disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time

However, **Buchalter** being in the same field of invention was made to disclose the step of comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second

Art Unit: 3691

price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time (**col. 11**, lines 55+; via order price should be compared against the most recent price from the system's last trade price)

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify the features mentioned by **Potter** to include the disclosures as taught by **Buchalter** in order to facilitate the efficient and successful trading of fixed income securities.

36.(New) The method of claim 35 wherein the requested trade price is derived from a respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate and a user input limit value defining a maximum acceptable difference between the respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the respective one of the first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system at which the trade can be effected (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

37 (New) The method of claim 36 wherein the user can input a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and can input a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and the

Art Unit: 3691

requested trade price is derived from the first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

38 (New) The method of claim 36 wherein step (iv) comprises the steps of:

(a) the user selecting one of the first price and second price of the current exchange rate displayed at the trading client system; (b) displaying to the user a set of input fields to define a desired trade, the input fields including an identification of the pair of currencies the user desires to trade, the amount of the currencies desired to be traded, the selected first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and a limit value, and where the input fields to identify the pair of currencies and the first price or second price are populated with appropriate values determined from the user's selection of the one of the first price or second price; (c) receiving from the user input to the input field defining the desired amount of currency to be traded; and (d) determining the requested trade price from the selected one of the first price and second price and the limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

39 (New) The method of claim 38 wherein in step (b) the ~~displayed~~ set of input fields includes: a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system; and a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between

Art Unit: 3691

the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and in step (d) the requested trade price is derived from the selected first price or second price and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

40 (New) The method of claim 36 wherein, when the limit value is zero, the requested trade price is the current corresponding first price or second price of the current exchange rate at the trading server (**Abstract** and Figs 1+).

Claim 41 (New)(with claim 35).

Response to Arguments

7. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 13-20 and 35-41 have been considered but are **moot** in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Note:

Rejection under 101 and 112 have been withdrawn due to applicant's amendments and cancellation of claims.

Conclusion

8. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Lange et al (2003/0115128) discloses derivatives having demand-Based Adjustable Returns, And Trading Exchange Therefor.

9. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to HATEM ALI whose telephone number is (571)270-3021 & Fax (571) 270-4021 [only for Cc to Examiner]. The examiner can normally be reached on 8.00 to 6.30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, ALEXANDER KALINOWSKI can be reached on 571-272-6771. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Art Unit: 3691

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

HATEM ALI
Examiner
Art Unit 3691

/Hani M. Kazimi/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.	
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-H0,002,064	05-2003	Buchalter, Lawrence	705/37
	B US-			
	C US-			
	D US-			
	E US-			
	F US-			
	G US-			
	H US-			
	I US-			
	J US-			
	K US-			
	L US-			
	M US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N				
	O				
	P				
	Q				
	R				
	S				
	T				

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)				
	U				
	V				
	W				
	X				

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	4	compar\$ with trade adj price and @ad< "20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/11/05 12:34
L2	4	compar\$ with trade adj price and (current exchange rate) and @ad< "20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/11/05 12:41
S1	3068	705/35.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2007/09/27 13:34
S4	16	S1 and index and value and patent and portfolio and market adj segment and share and growth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:16
S5	5	index adj value and patent and portfolio and market adj segment and share and growth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:15
S12	2	"6,175,824".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:16
S19	138	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth share) not @ad> "20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:22
S20	154	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 12:22

S21	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:00
S22	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:20
S23	3076	705/35.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:17
S24	1	S22 and S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/10 15:17
S25	8	patent adj portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:26
S26	8	patent with portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 17:27
S27	17	patent and portfolio and relative and impact and trade and index and value and market with(size growth rate share) not @ad> "20040206" and database and R&D	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:45
S28	2	"6556992".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:46

S29	17	"6263314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:47
S30	2	"6263314".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:54
S31	2	"6175824".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/11 18:55
S32	3269	705/37.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 15:24
S33	9	S32 and currenc\$ and server with(transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:01
S34	10	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 15:34
S35	25	currenc\$ and server with (transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:00
S36	4	currenc\$ and server and (transaction rate front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:15

S38	2	urrenc\$ and server with (transaction or rate or front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:24
S39	1	currency adj trading and network and server and (transaction or rate or front-end) and pricing adj engine and database not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/10/15 16:55
S40	10	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN. OR ("7146336").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:05
S41	12	("20010044771" "20010049651" "20010056398" "20020023053" "20020087455" "20030115128" "20030159109" "5787402" "5916307" "6199046").PN. OR ("7146336").URPN.and" S37	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:07
S42	78	Trading adj currency	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:08
S43	39	Trading adj currency and computer adj network	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:08
S44	12	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:11
S45	7	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:13
S46	2	Trading adj currency and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:15

S47	11	currency adj trading and computer adj network not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 17:32
S48	13	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and engine	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:00
S49	14	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and engine and (pricing hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:52
S50	625085	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing (engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:52
S51	1	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing with (engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 19:01
S52	14	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing and (engine hedging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 18:53
S53	1	currency adj trading and online not @ad> "20010308" and transaction and server and (rate transaction front-end) and pricing with (engine hedging) and module	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/10/15 19:02


S54	23	display adj curve with rate and (currency rate indicator boundary upper per)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:18
S55	13	display adj curve with rate and (currency rate indicator boundary upper per)and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:19
S56	11	curve and trade adj order and (currency rate indicator boundary upper lower trade order)and @ad<"20010101"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/21 21:33

EAST Search History (Interference)

< This search history is empty >

11 / 5 / 2010 2:02:23 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ mali5\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11634014.wsp

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed


-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010						
	1	-	-						
	2	-	-						
	3	-	-						
	4	-	-						
	5	-	-						
	6	-	-						
	7	-	-						
	8	-	-						
	9	-	-						
	10	-	-						
	11	-	-						
	12	-	-						
	13	✓	✓						
	14	✓	✓						
	15	✓	✓						
	16	✓	✓						
	17	✓	✓						
	18	✓	✓						
	19	✓	✓						
	20	✓	✓						
	21	✓	-						
	22	✓	-						
	23	✓	-						
	24	✓	-						
	25	✓	-						
	26	✓	-						
	27	✓	-						
	28	✓	-						
	29	✓	-						
	30	✓	-						
	31	✓	-						
	32	✓	-						
	33	✓	-						
	34	✓	-						
	35	✓	-						
	36	✓	-						

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed


-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/21/2010	11/05/2010						
	37	✓							
	38	✓							
	39	✓							
	40	✓							
	41	✓							
	49								

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	37	3/18/10	HA

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Searched EAST	3/18/10	HA
Searched EAST	11/5/10	HA

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

--	--



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	60967-0020C

CONFIRMATION NO. 3344

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

86513
Ward & Olivo LLP
382 Springfiled Avenue
Summit, NJ 07901



Date Mailed: 09/09/2010

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 08/31/2010.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/gbien-aime/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Electronically Filed August 31, 2010

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al. .

Confirmation No.: 3344

Serial No. 11/634,014

Art Unit: 3691

Filing Date: December 4, 2006

Examiner: Ali, Hatem M.

Title: CURRENCY TRADING
SYSTEM, METHODS AND
SOFTWARE

Attorney Docket No: 60967-0020C

AMENDMENT

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the Office Action of March 31, 2010. Please amend the application
as set forth on the following pages:

IN THE CLAIMS

Please revise the claims to read as follows:

1.-12. (cancelled)

13 (Currently amended). A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user;
- (b) receiving at a trading system server a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to said end user;
- (c) after receiving the currency trade order, calculating at the trading system server a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
- (d) executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits.

14 (Original). A method as in claim 13, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

15 (Currently amended). A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user;
- (b) receiving at a trading system server a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate;
- (c) after receiving the currency trade order, calculating at the trading system server a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
- (d) executing said order (1) if said market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, and (2) if said market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order.

16 (Original). A method as in claim 15, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

17 (Currently amended). A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;
- (b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable; and
- (c) if a market exchange rate that is determined after transmission of the currency trade order is within said limits, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed.

18 (Original). A method as in claim 17, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

19 (Currently amended). A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;
- (b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and
- (c) if (1) ~~the~~ an applicable market exchange rate that is determined after transmission of the currency trade order is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed.

20 (Original). A method as in claim 19, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

21 – 34 (Cancelled)..

35.(New) A method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair;

(ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission;

(iii) at the trading client system, displaying the first and second prices for each received current exchange rate to a user;

(iv) at the trading client system, accepting input from the user identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade;

(v) transmitting the accepted input from the trading client system to the trading system server;

(vi) at the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and

(vii) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at.

36.(New) The method of claim 35 wherein the requested trade price is derived from a respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate and a user input limit value defining a maximum acceptable difference between the respective one of the first price or second price of the received current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the respective one of the first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system at which the trade can be effected.

37.(New) The method of claim 36 wherein the user can input a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and can input a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and the requested trade price is derived from the first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value.

38.(New) The method of claim 36 wherein step (iv) comprises the steps of:

(a) the user selecting one of the first price and second price of the current exchange rate displayed at the trading client system;

(b) displaying to the user a set of input fields to define a desired trade, the input fields including an identification of the pair of currencies the user desires to trade, the amount of the currencies desired to be traded, the selected first price or second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and a limit value, and where the input fields to identify the pair of currencies and the first price or second price are populated with appropriate values determined from the user's selection of the one of the first price or second price;

(c) receiving from the user input to the input field defining the desired amount of currency to be traded; and

(d) determining the requested trade price from the selected one of the first price and second price and the limit value.

39.(New) The method of claim 38 wherein in step (b) the displayed set of input fields includes: a first limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the first price of the current exchange rate received at the trading client system and the first price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system; and a second limit value to define a maximum acceptable difference between the second price of the current exchange rate received at the trading system and the second price of the corresponding current exchange rate determined at the trading client system and in step (d) the requested trade price is derived from the selected

first price or second price and the corresponding one of the first limit value and second limit value.

40.(New) The method of claim 36 wherein, when the limit value is zero, the requested trade price is the current corresponding first price or second price of the current exchange rate at the trading server.

41 (New) A method of trading currencies over a computer network connecting a trading system server and at least one trading client system, comprising the steps of:

(i) at the trading system server, determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates, each current exchange rate relating to a pair of currencies and including a first price to buy a first currency of the pair with respect to a second currency of the pair and a second price to sell the first currency of the pair with respect to the second currency of the pair;

(ii) transmitting data from the trading system server to a trading client system, the transmitted data representing at least one current exchange rate at the time of the transmission;

(iii) receiving at the trading system server input from a user of the trading client system identifying a pair of currencies the user desires to trade, an amount of at least one currency of the pair desired to be traded and a requested trade price at which it is desired to effect the trade;

(iv) at the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price to the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time and, if the respective first price or second price of the corresponding current exchange rate at that time is equal to or better than the requested trade price, effecting the trade at the corresponding respective current exchange rate first price or second price and if the corresponding current exchange rate is worse than the requested trade price, refusing the trade; and

(v) transmitting from the trading system server to the trading client system an indication of whether the trade was refused or transacted and, if transacted, an indication of the price the trade was transacted at.

REMARKS

In the office action of March 31, 2010, claims 13 – 16 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter. Claims 13- 20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter et al. (USP 5,787,402) in view of Szoc et al. (2002/0023053); and claims 21 – 34 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as unpatentable over Potter and Szoc in view of Selleck (2001/0049651). Claims 24 – 30 were also rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite.

To expedite prosecution of this application, claims 21 – 34 have been cancelled without prejudice. Claims 13, 15, 17 and 19 have been amended. New claims 35 – 41 have been added.

Claims 13 and 15 have been amended to specify that the steps of receiving and calculating are performed at a trading system server. With these amendments the methods recited in claims 13 – 16 are limited to methods performed on apparatus. Accordingly, claims 13 – 16 are believed to be patentable subject matter.

As described in the Background section on the first page of the application, in the traditional on-line currency market, a currency trade is accomplished in three steps. First, a trader specifies to a dealer the currency pair and the amount he would like to trade but does not specify whether he is buying or selling. Next, the dealer provides a bid and an ask price not knowing whether the trader will buy, sell or reject the offer; and gives the trader several seconds to respond. And the trader then responds to the dealer either rejecting the offer or indicating whether he is buying or selling.

This method of trading is also described at col. 9 lines 21 – 52 of the primary reference, Potter.

The trader is given very little time to respond to the dealer's offer because currency exchange rates are continually changing and the dealer needs to protect himself from adverse changes in these rates that might occur while waiting for the trader's response to his offer.

However, as noted in the Background of applicants' specification, there is a problem with this three-step method of currency trading arising because of signal delays in Internet transmissions. A trader might not actually have a few seconds to respond to the dealer's offer before time runs out and the dealer withdraws the offer.

One aspect of applicants' invention is an alternative method of effecting a currency trade that does not impose a severe time limit on the trader's response and therefore can be used with communication systems such as the Internet that do not have uniform high-speed message delivery.

In an illustrative embodiment of applicants' method, the dealer (or trading system) provides currency pair information to a trader. The trader responds by specifying the currency pair, whether he is buying or selling, the amount involved and a price range. The dealer then redetermines the price for the currency being bought or sold and, if the redetermined price is within the trader's price range, the transaction is concluded.

As will be apparent, applicants' method differs from the three-step method of the admitted prior art and of Potter in several respects. First, in applicants' invention, the dealer is able to conclude the transaction after two communications: provision of pricing information to the trader and receipt of the trader's response. In the prior art, the trader must ask the dealer for pricing information; the dealer responds; and the trader must reply to the dealer. Second, time is not a critical factor in applicants' method. The price of the transaction, if there is a transaction, will be the price determined when the trader responds regardless of when the trader responds. In the prior art, the dealer cannot allow more than a few seconds for the trader's response because he needs to protect himself against market fluctuations. Third, in applicants' method, the trader makes known whether he is buying or selling in his initial message to the dealer. In the prior art, the dealer does not learn whether the trader is buying or selling until the final message. Fourth, the trader may set limits on an acceptable price. In the prior art, the trader can only accept or reject the price specified by the dealer.

Several of these differences between applicants' invention and the prior art are emphasized in claims 13 – 20 and 34 – 41.

For example, claim 13 as amended specifies the steps of "receiving at a trading system server a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits", "after receiving the currency trade order, calculating at the trading system server a market exchange rate", and "executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits." As noted above, the prior art does not describe a currency trading method in which the end user or trader specifies a currency trade order that includes limits. It also does not describe a method in which an exchange rate is calculated by the trading system server after receiving the currency trade order or one in which the order is executed if the calculated exchange rate is within limits specified by the end user (or trader).

Independent claim 15 as amended contains similar limitations and is believed patentable for the same reason.

Dependent claims 14 and 16 are believed patentable for the same reasons claims 13 and 15 are patentable.

Claims 17 – 20 describe applicants' invention from the point of view of the end user (or trader). Step (b) of claims 17 and 19 specify "transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits..." As emphasized above in the discussion of claims 13 and 15, the prior art does not describe a currency trading method in which the end user or trader specifies a currency trade order that includes limits. For these reasons, claims 17 and 19 are believed patentable over the cited art. Claims 17 and 19 have been amended to specify that the market exchange rate "is determined after transmission of the currency trade order." Again, as noted above in the discussion of claims 13 and 15, the prior art does not described a currency trading method in which the market exchange rate is determined after transmission of the currency trade order.

Dependent claims 18 and 20 are believed patentable for the same reason claims 17 and 19 are patentable.

Method claims 35 – 41 have been added. Claim 35 recites the steps of "determining and dynamically maintaining a plurality of current exchange rates" at a trading system server, transmitting at least one rate to a trading client server, displaying the rate to a user, accepting input from the user including a requested trade price, transmitting the input to the trading system server, comparing the requested trade price with the appropriate exchange rate at that time at the trading system server, making the trade if the rate at that time is better than the requested trade price, and reporting the results. Claim 35 is believed patentable because it recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange rate at that time. In contrast, in the prior art, the rate at which the trade is done is determined before the end user (or trader) submits his order.

Dependent claims 36 – 40 recite further details of applicants' method and are believed patentable for the same reason claim 35 is patentable.

Method claim 41 is similar to claim 35 but recites the steps of applicants' method that are performed at the trading system server. Like claim 35, claim 41 recites the step of comparing the requested trade price with the current exchange price at that time; and claim 41 is believed patentable for this reason.

For the foregoing reasons the claims in this application are believed patentable and this application is believed to be in condition for allowance.

Aside from the fee for an extension of time, no additional fee is believed to be due for filing this response. However, if any additional fee is due, please charge such fee to Ward & Olivo LLP Deposit Account No. 23-0420.

If the Examiner believes a telephone interview would expedite prosecution of this

application, the Examiner is invited to call applicant's attorney at the number given below.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: August 31, 2010

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Francis E. Morris". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned above a horizontal line.

Francis E. Morris
Reg. No. 24,615
Ward & Olivo LLP
Customer No. 086513
(908) 277-3333

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11634014
Filing Date:	04-Dec-2006
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Filer:	Frank Morris
Attorney Docket Number:	060967-0020-US01

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 2 months with \$0 paid	1252	1	490	490

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				490

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	8331134
Application Number:	11634014
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3344
Title of Invention:	Currency trading system, methods, and software
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Richard B. Olsen
Customer Number:	09629
Filer:	Frank Morris
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	060967-0020-US01
Receipt Date:	31-AUG-2010
Filing Date:	04-DEC-2006
Time Stamp:	17:51:11
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$490
RAM confirmation Number	5064
Deposit Account	230420
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		60967-0020CresponsetoOAof033110.pdf	594020 673c6e632df7b168b739cf1b514b8043316924bb	yes	12
Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
Document Description			Start	End	
Power of Attorney			1	1	
Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).			2	2	
Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject			3	12	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30239 d62cd353304a4b5d4494d91e1904e4085eaeabd7	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			624259		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Application Number	11/634,014
	Filing Date	December 4, 2006
	First Named Inventor	Richard B. Olsen
	Title	CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE
	Art Unit	3691
	Examiner Name	Hatem M. Ali
	Attorney Docket Number	60987-0020C

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified application.

 A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

 I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

086513

OR

 I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified application to:

 The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

 The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

<input type="checkbox"/> Firm or Individual Name			
Address			
City	State	Zip	
Country			
Telephone	Email		

I am the:

 Applicant/Inventor.

OR

 Assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71.
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96) submitted herewith or filed on _____

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Assignee of Record

Signature	<i>Michael Borland</i>	Date	Aug. 30, 2010
Name	Michael Borland	Telephone	4461-593-6767
Title and Company	General Counsel, OANDA Corporation		

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below. *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)Applicant/Patent Owner: OANDA CorporationApplication No./Patent No.: 11/634,014Filed/Issue Date: December 4, 2006Titled: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS AND SOFTWARE

OANDA Corporation, a corporation

(Name of Assignee)

(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that it is:

1. the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;
2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____ %); or
3. the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)

the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:

- A. An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 018423, Frame 0870, or for which a copy therefore is attached.

OR

- B. A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached. Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

- As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

(NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Michael Borland
SignatureAug. 30, 2010
Date

Michael Borland

General Counsel

Printed or Typed Name

Title

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 11/634,014	Filing Date 12/04/2006	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =			X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>							
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT	08/31/2010	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	* 15	Minus ** 22	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 6	Minus ***6	= 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

Legal Instrument Examiner:
 /ERIC DAVIS/

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	060967-0020-US01	3344

9629 7590 03/31/2010
MORGAN LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1111 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE NW
WASHINGTON, DC 20004

EXAMINER

ALI, HATEM M

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
----------	--------------

3691

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
-----------	---------------

03/31/2010

PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	11/634,014	OLSEN ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	HATEM ALI	3691	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 04 December 2006.
- 2a) This action is **FINAL**.
- 2b) This action is non-final.
- 3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

- 4) Claim(s) 13-34 is/are pending in the application.
 - 4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5) Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.
- 6) Claim(s) 13-34 is/are rejected.
- 7) Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.
- 8) Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

- 9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10) The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.
 - Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
 - Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 - a) All b) Some * c) None of:
 - 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 - 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 - 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 4) <input type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413) |
| 2) <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) | Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ |
| 3) <input type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) | 5) <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application |
| Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____ | 6) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ |

DETAILED ACTION

1. The following is an office action in response to a communication received on **12/04/2006**

Acknowledgement

2. Claim **status** :
- ❖ Claims **cancelled: 1-12**
 - ❖ Claims **newly added: 31-34**
 - ❖ **Pending** claims: **13-34**

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

3. The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

4. **Claims 24-30** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

In claim **24** there are recited elements without functional/structural language relating the separate elements, which therefore is vague and confusing. Without such language such claims may be considered incomplete for omitting essential structural (or gaps between steps if a method claim) cooperative relationships See MPEP § 2172.01.

Art Unit: 3691

There is claimed "**for currency trading**" in the claim **24** preamble which is vague and confusing since there is no recitation in the claim body regarding currency trading. Such a recitation may be considered non-functional descriptive material. The steps/elements would be performed the same regardless of the data. Thus, this descriptive material will not distinguish the claimed invention from the prior art in terms of patentability, see *In re Gulack*, 703 F.2d 1381, 1385, 217 USPQ 401,404 (Fed. Cir. 1983); *In re Lowery*, 32 F.3d 1579, 32 USPQ2d 1031 (Fed. Cir. 1994).

In claim **29**, there is recitation "**the second**", which may refer to time interval, step number etc and therefore this recitation is vague and confusing. While applicant's specification indicates time intervals, applicant's specification does not preclude the term "second" from referring to a specific element or step recited in an independent claim or as description in general. The claims must include clear recitations so to understand the meets and bounds of the invention. The term "second" per se is not limited only to a time interval.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

5. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.

Claims 13-16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101. Based on Supreme Court precedent and recent Federal Circuit decisions, the Office's guidance to examiners is that a § 101 process must (1) be tied to a machine or (2) transform underlying subject matter (such as an article or materials) to a different state or thing. *In re Bilski et al*, 88

Art Unit: 3691

USPQ 2d 1385 CAFC (2008); *Diamond v. Diehr*, 450 U.S. 175, 184 (1981); *Parker v. Flook*, 437 U.S. 584, 588 n.9 (1978); *Gottschalk v. Benson*, 409 U.S. 63, 70 (1972); *Cochrane v. Deener*, 94 U.S. 780,787-88 (1876).

An example of a method claim that would **not** qualify as a statutory process would be a claim that recited purely mental steps. Thus, to qualify as a § 101 statutory process, the claim should positively recite the other statutory class (the thing or product) to which it is tied, for example by identifying the apparatus that accomplishes the method steps, or positively recite the subject matter that is being transformed, for example by identifying the material that is being changed to a different state.

Here, applicant's method steps fail the first prong of the new Federal Circuit decision since they are not tied to a machine and can be performed without the use of a particular machine. Thus, **claims 13-16** are non-statutory since they may be performed within the human mind.

The mere recitation of the machine in the preamble with an absence of a machine in the body of the claim fails to make the claim statutory under 35 USC 101. ***Insignificant extra-solution*** activity will not transform an unpatentable principle into a patentable process.

Note: the Board of Patent Appeals Informative Opinion Ex parte LangeMyer et al

http://iplaw.bna.com/iplw/5000/split_display.adp?fedfid=10988734&vname=ippqcases2&wsn=500826000&searchid=6198805&doctypeid=1&type=court&mode=doc&split=0&scm=5000&pg=0

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

6. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

7. **Claims 13-20** are as understood rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Potter** et al (5,787,402) in view of **Szoc** et al (2002/0023053).

Claims 1-12 (Canceled).

As per claims 13-14, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to said end user; (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and (d) executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits (**Abstract, fig.1, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+] and**

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.]

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claim 15-16 Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and (d) executing said order (1) if said market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, and (2) if said market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order (**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]), and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers]

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claim 17-18, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable; and (c) if a market exchange rate is within said limits, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed(**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]), and

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers].

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

As per claims 19-20, Potter discloses a method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said Currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and (c) if (1) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed(**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]), and

Art Unit: 3691

[wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers].

Potter did not disclose explicitly said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

However, **Szoc** being in the same field of invention discloses said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers(**para 0035, 0064+, fig.3**; via Menu page 300, Menu bar 340 remains visible as a header or footer, as a client's display ... changes from web page to web pages).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Szoc** to facilitate the client to navigate through continually visible Menu bar as http headers.

8. **Claims 21--34** are as understood rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Potter** et al (5,787,402) and **Szoc** et al (2002/0023053) in view of **Selleck** (2001/0049651).

As per claims 21-23, Potter discloses Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:

(a) software for receiving data over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) software for displaying a first graphical user interface display that: (i) displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time based on data received from said trading system server; and (ii) displays a plurality of action buttons, including at least one buy/sell button; (c) software for displaying, in response to a user clicking said

Art Unit: 3691

buy/sell action button, a buy/sell window display that: (i) comprises trade order parameter fields; and (ii) accepts trade order data entered into said fields by a user; and (d) software for transmitting said trade order data to said trading system server over said computer network.(**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate[col.13, lines 5+]),

wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise fields for upper and lower limits on acceptable trade market exchange rates. , wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise a field for a threshold market rate above or below which a trade should be executed.(**Abstract, fig.1**, col. 3-4+ , rate server[114], FX Order server[col.12, lines 35+], Target FX rate [col.13, lines 5+], pre-set limits [col.8, lines 42+]),

As per claims 31-34, Potter discloses Software as in claim 21, wherein said continuously updated currency exchange rates are displayed via a curve with an upper boundary and a lower boundary for each point in time, wherein a difference between said upper boundary and said lower boundary represents a difference between bid and ask prices for said point in time, wherein mousing over said curve with a mouse cursor causes a sub-area of said display to show precise exchange rate information for a target currency pair, said sub-area corresponding to a time period corresponding to said mouse cursor's position.(**Abstract, fig.1, col.3-4+**, rate server[114], FX Order server[**col.12**, lines 35+], Target FX rate [**col.13**, lines 5+], pre-set limits [**col.8**, lines 42+]),

[software for displaying indicators that graphically indicate points in time at which a user has bought or sold a currency pair, wherein said indicators comprise upward

Art Unit: 3691

pointing indicators to indicate bought currency pairs and downward pointing indicators to indicate sold currency pairs].

Potter did not disclose explicitly software for displaying indicators that graphically indicate points in time at which a user has bought or sold a currency pair, wherein said indicators comprise upward pointing indicators to indicate bought currency pairs and downward pointing indicators to indicate sold currency pairs.

However, **Selleck** being in the same field of invention discloses software for displaying indicators that graphically indicate points in time at which a user has bought or sold a currency pair, wherein said indicators comprise upward pointing indicators to indicate bought currency pairs and downward pointing indicators to indicate sold currency pairs (**Abstract** and **fig. Nine**)

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Selleck** to facilitate to know the user's trading position.

As per claim 24-30, Potter discloses Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:

(a) a database management module; (b) a transaction server module;(c) a rate server and pricing engine module; and (d) a transaction server module. a bank interface module., a trade manager module, a hedging engine module and an interest rate manager module (**Abstract, fig.1, col. 3-4+**, rate server[114], FX Order server[**col.12, lines 35+**], Target FX rate [**col.13, lines 5+**], pre-set limits [**col.8, lines 42+**]),

[wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second. and, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis].

Potter did not disclose explicitly Said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second. and, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis.

However, **Selleck** being in the same field of invention discloses said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second. and, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis.(para 0179).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to an ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention was made to modify the disclosures of **Potter** to include the features as taught by **Selleck** to facilitate the trade by point increment with potions potentially second-by-second basis. relative fluctuation of spot prices.

Conclusion

9. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Lange et al (2003/0115128) discloses derivatives having demand-Based Adjustable Returns, And Trading Exchange Therefor.

Art Unit: 3691

10. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to HATEM ALI whose telephone number is (571)270-3021 & Fax (571) 270-4021 [only for Cc to Examiner]. The examiner can normally be reached on 8.00 to 6.30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, ALEXANDER KALINOWSKI can be reached on 571-272-6771. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

HATEM ALI
Examiner
Art Unit 3691

/Hani M. Kazimi/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3691

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/634,014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.	
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-5,787,402	07-1998	Potter et al.	705/37
*	B	US-2002/0023053	02-2002	Szoc et al.	705/39
*	C	US-2001/0049651	12-2001	Selleck, Mark N.	705/37
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed


-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE									
Final	Original	03/21/2010									
	1	-									
	2	-									
	3	-									
	4	-									
	5	-									
	6	-									
	7	-									
	8	-									
	9	-									
	10	-									
	11	-									
	12	-									
	13	✓									
	14	✓									
	15	✓									
	16	✓									
	17	✓									
	18	✓									
	19	✓									
	20	✓									
	21	✓									
	22	✓									
	23	✓									
	24	✓									
	25	✓									
	26	✓									
	27	✓									
	28	✓									
	29	✓									
	30	✓									
	31	✓									
	32	✓									
	33	✓									
	34	✓									

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 11634014	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL.
	Examiner HATEM ALI	Art Unit 3691

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	37	3/18/10	HA

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Searched EAST	3/18/10	HA

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

--	--



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 United States Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 3344

SERIAL NUMBER 11/634,014	FILING or 371(c) DATE 12/04/2006 RULE	CLASS 705	GROUP ART UNIT 3691	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 060967-0020-US01	
APPLICANTS Richard B. Olsen, Zurich, SWITZERLAND; Michael Stumm, Toronto, CANADA; ** CONTINUING DATA ***** This application is a CON of 09/858,610 05/16/2001 PAT 7,146,336 which claims benefit of 60/274,174 03/08/2001 ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***** ** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 12/28/2006					
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Verified and Acknowledged <u>/HATEM M ALI/</u> Examiner's Signature	<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY SWITZERLAND	SHEETS DRAWINGS 14	TOTAL CLAIMS 22	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 6
ADDRESS MORGAN LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP 1111 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE NW WASHINGTON, DC 20004 UNITED STATES					
TITLE Currency trading system, methods, and software					
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1700	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:		<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit		

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2	"5787402".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/19 12:14
L2	2	"20020023053".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/19 12:16
L3	2	"20010049651".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/03/19 12:25
S1	344071	((order or request or requisition or buy or purchase or purchasing or transaction or contract or trade or trading or ((buy or buying or purchase or purchasing) adj (directive or instruction or command or order))) near2 (limit or guideline or thresh\$1hold or threshold or limiting or constraint or delimit? or bound\$4 or restriction or ceiling or specific or specify or specification or approved or permitted or fixed or stated or defined or established or stipulated or predefined or preselect\$3 or preset or preestablished or predetermined))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:05

S2	434661	(currency or money or dollar or dollars or euro or euros or franc or francs or deutschmark or deutschmarks or pound or pounds or sterling or rupee or rupees or yen or lira or peso or pesos)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:05
S3	2692	S1 with S2	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:06
S4	5	S3 with (market adj (information or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:06
S5	1621294	(commodity or stocks or bond or bill or ((financial or investment) adj (vehicle or vehicles or product or products or instrument or instruments)) or fund or futures or portfolio or equities or securities)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:10
S6	8742	S5 with S1	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:11
S7	51	S6 with (market adj (information or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 08:12
S8	344071	((order or request or requisition or buy or purchase or purchasing or transaction or contract or trade or trading or ((buy or buying or purchase or purchasing) adj (directive or instruction or command or order))) near2 (limit or guideline or thresh\$1hold or threshold or limiting or constraint or delimit? or bound\$4 or restriction or ceiling or specific or specify or specification or approved or permitted or fixed or stated or defined or established or stipulated or predefined or preselect\$3 or preset or preestablished or predetermined))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 09:08

S9	1621294	(commodity or stocks or bond or bill or ((financial or investment) adj (vehicle or vehicles or product or products or instrument or instruments)) or fund or futures or portfolio or equities or securities)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 09:08
S10	8742	S9 with S8	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 09:08
S11	51	S10 with (market adj (information or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 09:08
S12	51	S11	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/03/19 09:08

EAST Search History (Interference)

< This search history is empty >

3/ 19/ 2010 12:38:15 PM

**C:\ Documents and Settings\ mali5\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11634014 consultation.
wsp**



APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/634,014	12/04/2006	Richard B. Olsen	060967-0020-US01

CONFIRMATION NO. 3344

9629
MORGAN LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1111 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE NW
WASHINGTON, DC20004

Title: Currency trading system, methods, and software

Publication No. US-2007-0078755-A1

Publication Date: 04/05/2007

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publicly available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <http://pair.uspto.gov/>. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 703-305-3028.

Pre-Grant Publication Division, 703-605-4283



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 8 columns: APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING or 371(c) DATE, GRP ART UNIT, FIL FEE REC'D, ATTY.DOCKET.NO, DRAWINGS, TOT CLAIMS, IND CLAIMS. Row 1: 11/634,014, 12/04/2006, 1762, 1700, 060967-0020-US01, 14, 22, 6

CONFIRMATION NO. 3344

FILING RECEIPT

9629
MORGAN LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1111 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE NW
WASHINGTON, DC20004

Date Mailed: 12/29/2006

Receipt is acknowledged of this regular Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please mail to the Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria Va 22313-1450. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).

Applicant(s)

Richard B. Olsen, Zurich, SWITZERLAND;
Michael Stumm, Toronto, CANADA;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 09/858,610 05/16/2001 PAT 7,146,336
which claims benefit of 60/274,174 03/08/2001

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 12/28/2006

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is
US11/634,014

Projected Publication Date: 04/05/2007

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

Currency trading system, methods, and software

Preliminary Class

705

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of

Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

120406



01789 U.S. PTO

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No. 060967-0020-US01
 Total Pages: 57
 First Named Inventor: Olsen et al.
 Express Mail No. EV 907 292 767 US

112919 U.S. PTO
11/634014



120406

APPLICATION ELEMENTS
 See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.

Mail Stop Patent Application
 Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 ADDRESS TO: Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

- 1. Fee Transmittal Form [Total Pages: 2]
 (Submit an original, and a duplicate for fee processing)
- 2. Applicant claims Small Entity status, see 37 C.F.R. § 1.27
- 3. Specification [32 Pages]
 (preferred arrangement set forth below)
 - Descriptive title of the Invention
 - Cross Reference to Related Applications
 - Statement Regarding Fed sponsored R&D
 - Reference to Microfiche Appendix
 - Background of the Invention
 - Brief Summary of the Invention
 - Brief Description of the Drawings (if filed)
 - Detailed Description of the Invention (including drawings, if filed)
 - Claim(s)
 - Abstract of the Disclosure
- 4. Drawing(s) (35 USC 113) [14 Pages]
- 5. Oath or Declaration [2 Pages]
 - a. Newly executed (original/copy)
 - b. Unexecuted
 - c. Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))
 for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed)
 - i. **DELETION OF INVENTORS(S)**
 Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33 (b).
- 6. Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76

- 7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)
- 8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all necessary)
 - a. Computer Readable Copy
 - b. Paper Copy (identical to computer copy)
 - c. Statement verifying identity of above copies

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS

- 9. Assignment Papers (incl. 2 cover sheets) [Pages]
- 10. 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement Power of Attorney
 (when there is an assignee) [Pages]
- 11. English Translation Document (if applicable)
- 12. Information Disclosure Copies of IDS

Citations
 Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449

- 13. Preliminary Amendment [7 pages]
- 14. Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503)
 (Should be specifically itemized)
- 15. Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)
 (if foreign priority is claimed).
- 16. Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(i).
- 17. Other:

18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76:

Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior Application No. 09/858,610 filed May 16, 2001 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/274,174.

For CONTINUATION OR DIVISIONAL APPS only; The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which an oath or declaration is supplied under Box 5b, is considered a part of the disclosure of the accompanying continuation or divisional application and is hereby incorporated by reference. The incorporation can only be relied upon when a portion has been inadvertently omitted from the submitted application parts.

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Customer Number: 009629

Name (Print/Type) Francis E. Morris Registration No. 24,615
 Signature *Francis E. Morris* Date: December 4, 2006

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
COUNSELORS AT LAW
1111 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20004
(202) 739-3000

Mail Stop PATENT APPLICATION
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The following utility patent application is enclosed for filing:

Applicants(s): Olsen et al.

Executed on:

Title of Invention: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHOD, AND SOFTWARE

PATENT APPLICATION FEE VALUE

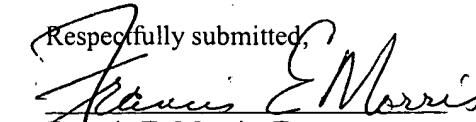
TYPE	NO. FILED	LESS	EXTRA	EXTRA RATE	FEE
Total Claims	22	-20	2	\$50.00 each	\$ 100.00
Independent	6	-3	3	\$200.00 each	\$ 600.00
			Minimum Fee	\$300.00	\$ 300.00
			Search Fee	\$500.00	\$ 500.00
			Examination Fee	\$200.00	\$ 200.00
Total Sheets	46	-100 sheets	Each additional set of 50 sheets	\$250.00 each set	\$ 000.00
			Multiple Dependency Fee If applicable (\$360)		
			Total		\$1,700.00
50% Reduction for Independent Inventor, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Concern					- \$
			Total Filing Fee		\$1,700.00

- DO NOT PUBLISH.** I hereby certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not be** the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).
- Priority of application no. _____ is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.
- The certified copy of the priority application has been filed in application no. _____ filed
- Amend the specification by inserting before the first line the following sentence: The present application is a continuation of prior Application No. 09/858,610 filed May 16, 2001 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/274,174, filed March 8, 2001.

Please charge the required fee to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310. A copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Date: December 4, 2006

Respectfully submitted,



Francis E. Morris, Esq.

Registration No. 24,615

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP

Customer No. 009629

(212) 309-6632

CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application claims priority to U.S. provisional application no. 60/274,174, filed
5 March 8, 2001, and incorporates the entire contents thereof herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is related to currency trading; more particularly, the invention is
related to trading currency over a computer network.

10

BACKGROUND

In a traditional on-line currency market, a trade occurs through three steps: (1) the
trader specifies to a dealer the currency pair and the amount that he would to trade (but does
not specify whether he would like to buy or sell); (2) the dealer specifies to the trader both a
15 bid and an ask price and gives the trader several seconds to respond (the dealer not knowing
whether the trader will buy, sell, or reject the offer); and (3) the trader either rejects the offer
or specifies whether he is buying or selling (his response must occur within a time frame of a
few seconds).

But performing such a three-way handshake over the Internet is somewhat impractical
20 because of Internet delays: the trader might not actually have a few seconds to respond
before the dealer withdraws the offer. Thus, there is a need for a system and method of on-
line currency trading that is based on a trading model that is superior to the three-way
handshake described above.

Another problem is that many corporations have firewalls that restrict access to the
25 corporate network, and that typically restrict access to the Internet (and to well-known
services such as email, the World Wide Web, etc.) from within the corporation. This inhibits
the ability of on-line trading systems to access information from and transfer information to
users behind corporate firewalls.

30

SUMMARY

The present invention overcomes the above-described and other disadvantages of previous currency trading systems and methods. In one aspect, the present invention comprises a system for trading currencies over a computer network. A preferred embodiment
5 comprises: (a) a server front-end; (b) at least one database; (c) a transaction server; (d) a rate server; (e) a pricing engine; (f) an interest rate manager; (g) a trade manager; (h) a value at risk server; (i) a margin control manager; (j) a trading system monitor; and (k) a hedging engine. Each of these components is described in detail below in the Detailed Description section.

10 In another aspect, the present invention comprises methods for trading currency over a computer network. In one embodiment, a preferred method comprises: (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving a currency trade order from the end user, wherein the currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to the end user; (c) calculating a market exchange rate
15 for the currency trade order; and (d) executing the order if the market exchange rate is within the specified limits.

In another embodiment, a preferred method comprises: (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user; (b) receiving a currency trade order from the end user, wherein the currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange
20 rate; (c) calculating a market exchange rate for the received currency trade order; and (d) executing the order (1) if the market exchange rate is or goes above the threshold exchange rate and the order is a sell order, and (2) if the market exchange rate is or goes below the threshold exchange rate and the order is a buy order.

In a further embodiment, a preferred method comprises: (a) receiving currency
25 market information over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) transmitting a currency trade order to the trading system server, wherein the currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable; and (c) if a market exchange rate is within the specified limits, receiving information from the trading system server indicating that the currency trade order was executed.

30 In another embodiment, a preferred method comprises: (a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) transmitting a

currency trade order to the trading system server, wherein the currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and (c) if (1) the applicable market exchange rate is or goes above the threshold exchange rate and the order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes below the threshold exchange rate and the order is a buy order,
5 receiving information from the trading system server indicating that the currency trade order was executed.

In another aspect, the present invention comprises software for currency trading over a computer network. In one embodiment, preferred software comprises: (a) software for receiving data over a computer network from a trading system server; (b) software for
10 displaying a first graphical user interface display that: (i) displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time based on data received from the trading system server; and (ii) displays action buttons, including a buy/sell button; (c) software for displaying, in response to a user clicking the buy/sell action button, a buy/sell window display that: (i) comprises trade order parameter fields; and (ii) accepts trade order data entered into the trade
15 order parameter fields by a user; and (d) software for transmitting said trade order data to said trading system server over said computer network.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- FIG. 1** depicts parties involved in a preferred embodiment.
20 **FIG. 2** depicts a graphical user interface of a preferred embodiment.
FIG. 3 depicts modules of a preferred trading system server.
FIG. 4 depicts hardware components of a preferred embodiment.
FIG. 5 depicts a graphical user interface of a preferred embodiment.
FIG. 6 depicts an account summary table display.
25 **FIG. 7** depicts an open trades table display.
FIG. 8 depicts an open positions table display.
FIG. 9 depicts an open orders table display.
FIG. 10 depicts a transactions table display.
FIG. 11 depicts a currency rates table display.
30 **FIG. 12** depicts a currency exchange rate graph display.
FIG. 13 depicts a buy/sell pop-up window display.

FIG. 14 depicts an acknowledgment window display.

FIG. 15 depicts an entry order display.

FIG. 16 depicts steps of a method of a preferred embodiment.

5

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The Currency Trading System of a preferred embodiment (hereinafter “Trading System”) of the present invention allows traders to trade currencies over a computer network. Preferably, this computer network is the Internet, and the subsequent description herein is primarily in terms of the Internet. However, those skilled in the art will recognize that the following description also applies to other computer networks. Traders interface to the system using ordinary Web browsers running feature-rich Java applets; they obtain real-time data feeds of current exchange rates, they can analyze past exchange rates using graphical tools, they can review their current portfolio and past trades, and they can place buy and sell orders in the real-time market. Businesses interface to the system using an API. Innovative features that set the Trading System apart from the competition are: (i) extremely low spreads on the order of a few basis points, (ii) the ability to trade very small amounts as low as \$1, and (iii) 24 hour a day, 7 days a week availability. This system has the potential to revolutionize the way currency trading is done and to open up currency trading to a new, large market segment of investors and speculators for whom currency trading is not feasible today. Moreover, it allows businesses to address their currency exchange requirements in the most cost-effective and efficient way.

A description of the preferred server infrastructure used in the Trading System follows. We first give a brief introduction of the system as a whole.

The Trading System involves three components (see **FIG. 1**): (1) traders that are distributed around the world; (2) Trading System servers; and (3) “Partners” consisting of the financial institution(s) through which real currency exchange trades are executed, and from which real-time data feeds are obtained.

Traders communicate with Trading System servers over a secure, encrypted Internet connection to review their accounts, to monitor currency exchange market conditions, or to initiate currency exchange trades. The Trading System servers are preferably connected to the partners’ back-office systems, using direct, private lines.

A trader trades with the Trading System similar to the way she currently trades with a broker, except that the trading is over the Web, occurs 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and allows very small trades with very low spreads. Moreover, an initial deposit, which may be as low as \$20, can be charged to a credit card to get started. Alternatively, the trader can
5 transfer initial funds directly to the Partner bank to be credited to her Trading System account.

The end user interface to the Trading System is a Web page that can be displayed on any standard Java-enabled browser. The Web page (one version is shown in FIG. 2; a second, preferred version is shown in FIG. 5) depicts a summary of the trader's current position,
10 recent trading activities, profit/loss performance of the portfolio, and a graphical display of recent past performance of the currencies the trader has positions in, as well as real-time exchange rates.

As discussed above, in a traditional on-line currency market a trade occurs through three steps: (1) a trader specifies a currency pair and an amount he would like to trade (and
15 does not specify whether he would like to buy or sell); (2) a dealer provides both a bid and an ask price to the trader and gives the trader several seconds to respond (the dealer does not know whether the trader will buy, sell, or reject the offer); and (3) the trader either rejects the offer or accepts the offer and specifies whether he is buying or selling, within the response period set by the dealer.

20 In the Internet domain, this type of three-way handshake is problematic. The timing constraints are difficult to implement because of frequent delays in transmission over the Internet. To overcome this problem, the present invention uses a "two-way handshake," in which: (1) a trader specifies in her trade order: (a) a currency pair; (b) a desired amount to trade; (c) whether she wishes to buy or sell; and (optionally) (d) upper and lower limits on an
25 acceptable exchange rate; and (2) a dealer (in this case, a preferred Trading System) executes the trade using the most current "market rates" (as calculated by the system). However, the system only executes the order if the calculated market rate lies above any specified lower limit and below any specified upper limit. Note that this method does not require the use of timing constraints, and thus avoids the Internet-implementation disadvantage of previous
30 methods.

In the present invention, trades can be initiated by the trader at the push of a button. A trading request form pops up with fields properly initialized so as to minimize the number of keystrokes required. A trader may elect to execute a trade right away, in which case the buyer of a currency will buy at the current exchange rate market offer price. Conversely, a trader
5 can sell a currency at the current bid price. A range of automatic trading options is available, including setting bid/offer prices with a certain duration and “all-or-nothing” rules. Furthermore, the trader can limit her risks by placing stop-loss orders that are executed automatically. Similarly, she can lock in profits, by issuing take-profit orders.

All communication between the trader’s browser and the Trading System server
10 occurs through the Internet, preferably using the strongest available encryption (e.g., 128 bit keys). Moreover, the trader must authenticate herself using private passwords or certification keys obtained from certification authorities, such as Verisign or Entrust.

A request for a market trade preferably proceeds as follows: the trader, at a push of a button, obtains a trade order ticket in a popup window on the browser with key fields
15 pre-initialized (see FIG. 13). When the trade order is issued, again by the push of a button, a message is sent to a Trading System server, where the market price is calculated based on such factors as market data, size of the transaction, time of day, the Trading System’s current exposure, and predictions on market direction. The trade order is executed using this market price. (The trader can specify limits, so that the trade occurs only if the price falls within these
20 limits.) As such, the Trading System operates as a market maker. A message is then sent back to the trader with specific trade details, which is displayed in a popup window (see FIG. 14) on the trader’s browser together with a transaction id (for future reference). Moreover, an open orders table (see FIG. 9) and current portfolio summary table (not shown) is updated to reflect the change.

25 Alternatively, the trader can issue in a similar manner an entry order (see FIG. 15) that requests a trade be made when the currency exchange rate reaches a specified threshold. The trader may specify how long the entry order will be valid.

Referring to the attached figures, a preferred embodiment comprises a method of trading that in turn comprises the following steps (see FIG. 16): At step 1605, a trader
30 desiring to trade opens a Trading Station display, and at step 1610 clicks a “Buy/Sell” button 510 on the Trading Station display (see FIG. 5). At step 1615 an order window is displayed

(see FIG. 13). At step 1620 the trader decides whether to place a market order or an entry order. If a market order, then the trader proceeds to step 1635 and enters desired order parameters (as shown in FIG. 13). If an entry order, then the trader proceeds to step 1625 and clicks an “Entry” tab 1320 (see FIG. 13). At step 1630 entry order fields are displayed (see FIG. 15). Then the trader proceeds to step 1635 and enters desired order parameters (as shown in FIG. 15).

Once order parameters are entered at step 1635, the trader submits the order by clicking a “Submit” button 1310 (see FIG. 13) if the order is a market order, or clicking a “Submit” button 1510 (see FIG. 15) if the order is an entry order. At step 1645 data describing the order is sent by the Trading Station application to a Trading System server, where the data is stored. At step 1650 a current market price for the currency the trader desires to purchase is calculated. At step 1655 the trader’s order is executed if (a) the trader’s order is a market order and the calculated market price is within the limits set by the trader in the market order form at step 1635; or (b) order is an entry order and the calculated market price meets the threshold(s) specified in the Entry order form at step 1635.

At step 1660 the Trading System server sends trade status data to the trader’s Trading Station application. This data includes an indication that the order has been executed, if that is the case, and at any rate includes an indication that the order has been received. At step 1665, the Trading Station application displays an order acknowledgment window (see FIG. 14) that displays order status information.

Over time, the Trading System will accumulate an imbalance in its currency portfolio and, at times, it will need to neutralize its risk exposure to adverse currency fluctuations. The Trading System Pricing Engine can influence its exposure by setting its price quotes accordingly. Moreover, it can close out its positions periodically or take hedging positions by executing larger trades through its Partners. Preferably the Trading System’s positions are managed based on state-of-the-art trading models. Preferred trading models are described in U.S. patent application no. [METHODS FOR TRADE DECISION MAKING, to Olsen et al.], filed May 14, 2001, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference, as well as in U.S. provisional application no. 60/274,174, filed March 8, 2001.

The Trading System servers preferably operate 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. These servers interface with the traders over the Internet on the one hand and on the other hand with

the Partner's back-office operations. Using standard, state-of-the-art database technology, it maintains the accounts of all traders and executes trades issued by the traders. The Trading System thus plays the role of a market maker in that it internally aggregates all trades and only occasionally balances its internal positions by trading larger sums through the Partner.

5 These larger trades are issued to the Partner in an automated way. The Trading System also takes hedging positions so as to minimize risks on the unbalanced portions of the traders' account aggregates.

Partner's role

10 The Partner maintains all actual funds. It is the source and target of all fund transfers to and from customers; it maintains the aggregate accounts; and it executes all trades issued automatically by the Trading System servers. From a legal point of view, all funds must be maintained in money market instruments. Hence, the Partner will maintain a Long and a Short money market fund for each currency supported.

Overview of Currency Trading System Server Internal Design

15 The Trading System server architecture is designed to be:

(1) modular, in order to: (a) simplify development (time-to-market); (b) easily allow extensions and modifications; (c) ensure correctness and robustness, and (d) keep it maintainable;

20 (2) efficient, in order to provide fast response times to online users and minimize the computational and networking resources required to support the service;

(3) scalable, in order to support (with suitable computing infrastructure) a large number of online users and high transaction volumes; and

(4) fault resilient, so that any individual failure of a computing node or network connection does not interrupt service.

25 The Trading System server software preferably runs exclusively on Unix platforms, and is composed of the following modules, each with a distinct set of responsibilities (see FIG. 3):

(1) Database (DBMS) 310. This is the heart of the server. It keeps track of customer profile information, all customer accounts and all transactions, and ensures that atomicity, consistency, independence, and durability ("ACID") properties are maintained. The database is the reference point for all information kept by the system.

30

The database is preferably a standard commercially-available SQL database, configured for full replication for reliability, availability, and improved performance. The preferred embodiment is based on IBM's DB-2 product line, but Oracle, for example, could also easily be used.

5 (2) Server Front-end 315. The server front-end 315 is responsible for all communication with the Web-based clients. It supports both persistent and non-persistent connections to the traders. The persistent connects are used primarily for periodic (i.e., every few seconds) transmission of the latest currency rates so that the traders can update the currency graphs and tables in real-time. Using persistent connections significantly reduces
10 protocol processing overhead and reduces network bandwidth requirements. Non-persistent connections are used for all transaction-oriented requests, such as orders, transaction history requests, logins, etc. All transaction-oriented communication between the trader browsers and the Server Front-end occurs fully encrypted, while rate information is transmitted in unencrypted form for efficiency reasons.

15 Traders preferably communicate with the server using a request-response type of protocol. The Server Front-end 315 interprets each request it receives and, for each, takes appropriate action. For login requests, it sets up appropriate data structures so that all future requests can be serviced in the most efficient way. It also sets up encryption keys for secure communication, and logs the start of a new session with the Transaction Server. For rate
20 requests, it returns the requested rates it obtains from the rate server. For orders, it executes the orders by issuing appropriate requests to the transaction server after checking the margin requirements, the availability of funds, and using rates as determined by the pricing engine. For stop-loss/take-profit and fixed-price orders (that may get executed in the future), the Trade Manager 365 is also informed. For each trade that gets executed, the Hedging Engine
25 340 and Margin Control 350 modules are informed, so that they always have an up-to-date snapshot of the state. For transaction history, the appropriate information is returned to the client after obtaining it from the Transaction Server 355.

The Server Front-end 315 also encapsulates a standard Web server (a la Apache), that services other trader requests that entail formatted text; this includes all of the Help pages,
30 large transaction history requests, and server monitoring information. The Server Front-end 315 also acts as a Firewall.

Internally, the Server Front-end **315** is structured as a set of threads that service one request after another. The threads allow concurrent request servicing so that many requests can be serviced in parallel.

(3) Rate Server / Pricing Engine **325**. The Rate Server obtains currency exchange rate information from a variety of external rate sources and stores it locally. The Pricing Engine computes the currency exchange rates that the traders see and that are used for trading. These are computed from the currency exchange rates obtained from the external rate sources, the directional movement and volatility of the market, the current Trading System exposure and a number of other parameters. The computed rates are made available to the other modules of the system, and are also stored on persistent media. Various methods of calculating such rates are known to those skilled in the art. A preferred method is described in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/764,366, filed January 18, 2001, to Müller et al.

Traders can request historical rate data so that they can graphically display the movements of any pair of currencies. The Rate Server serves such requests and preferably has several years of currency exchange rates available for this purpose.

For fast response time, the Rate Server caches in memory all of the frequently and recently requested rates so as to minimize the number of disk accesses required.

(4) VAR (Value at Risk) server **320**. This server obtains and serves Value at Risk information. Various methods of calculating VAR are known in the art. A preferred method is disclosed in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/200,742, filed May 1, 2000, to Müller.

(5) Transaction Server **355**. This server encapsulates all transaction functionality and communicates the transactions to the Database **310** server (which runs on a separate host) after validating the transactions. The Transaction Server **355** also updates all other modules that need to be informed of new transactions. Finally, the Transaction Server **355** informs the currently online traders when a transaction (that may have been issued by a stop-loss, take-profit, or limit order daemon or by the Margin Control Manager) takes place.

(6) Interest Rate Manager **360**. The Interest Rate Manager **360** periodically (for example, every few minutes, every few seconds, or tick-by-tick) goes through all trader accounts to compute the interest rate due or owed based on the instruments currently in the portfolio, each resulting in a transaction of the trader account. The portfolio information is

obtained through the Transaction Server 355. The interest rates used are obtained from external sources, and the history of interest rates are stored on persistent storage. Because real-time (or near real-time) information is used, the Interest Rate Manager is capable of calculating, paying out, and collecting interest by the second. Interest calculation formulas are known to those skilled in the art, and any appropriate formula can be used in the Interest Rate Manager without departing from the scope of the invention. An example is the formula

$$A = P \left(1 + \frac{r}{m} \right)^{mt}$$

where P is the principal, r is the annual interest rate, t is the time (in years) over which interest is earned, m is the number of times per year that interest is compounded, and A is the amount owed (principal plus interest). The interest earned during time t is $A - P$. Thus, for example, if the annual interest rate is 3%, and the interest is compounded daily, then the interest I_k earned over each time period $T_k = t_k - t_{k-1}$, where each t_k is a clock-time (i.e., a particular day-hour-minute-second-fraction-of-a-second) to the nearest second (thus T_k is in seconds), is calculated according to the formula $I_k = A_k - P_k$, where P_k is the principal (the amount earning interest, not the “original” principal) at time t_{k-1} , and

$$A_k = P_k \left(1 + \frac{0.03}{365} \right)^{\frac{365 T_k}{31,536,000}} . \text{ Since there are 31,536,000 seconds per year, } \frac{T_k}{31,536,000} \text{ is}$$

the time in years over which the interest is being calculated. Similar formulas can be used when t_k is given to the nearest tenth, hundredth, or other fraction of a second. If interest is compounded continuously, those skilled in the art will recognize how to apply the well-known formula $A = P e^{rt}$ appropriately. Thus, to calculate interest on a tick-by-tick basis, the above formulas can be used, with T_k representing time between ticks.

(7) Trade Manager 365. The Trade Manager 365 continuously checks whether a trade should be executed on behalf of a trader, and if so executes the trade by interacting with the transaction server. The Trade Manager 365 consists of multiple subcomponents: (a) a stop-loss daemon continuously checks to see whether stop-loss orders should be executed and, if so, executes them through the Transaction Server 355; (b) a take-profit daemon continuously checks to see whether take-profit orders should be executed and, if so, executes

them through the Transaction Server **355**; and (c) a limit-order daemon continuously checks to see whether a limit order should be executed and, if so, executes it through the Transaction Server **355**.

The daemons continuously monitor the current rates to determine whether action is
5 required. Moreover, each of the daemons caches in memory all of the orders that it may need to execute. They keep the orders suitably sorted so that they can take fast action when necessary; for example, the stop-loss daemon sorts the orders in descending order of stop-loss price, the take-profit in ascending order of take-profit price.

(8) Margin Control Manager **350**. This module continuously monitors the margin
10 requirements of all trader accounts. When necessary, the Margin Control Manager **350** will liquidate some (or all) of a trader's holdings. It caches in memory all of the information necessary for this computation, sorted in decreasing order of risk, so that it can take swift action when necessary. Holdings are liquidated through the Transaction Server **355**, when necessary.

15 (9) Trading System Monitor **330**. This module continuously monitors the current state of the Trading System. Among others, state parameters include: (a) current Trading System currency positions; (b) current margin situation; (c) a summary of stop-loss, take-profit, and limit orders that exist; (d) the number of currently online users; (e) the number, size and type of trades executed per second; and (f) a summary of the account
20 positions held by the users.

This information is made available (a) to the Pricing Engine **325** (where it is used to set the currency exchange rates made available to the traders), (b) to the Hedging Engine **340** so that it can determine when to issue trades with the Partner Bankend Bank, and (c) to system operators and Trading System financial engineers in real time via a feature-rich Web
25 interface. Moreover, this information is logged on persistent storage for later, off-line analysis.

(10) Hedging Engine **340**. This module continuously monitors current Trading System currency positions, the positions held in the trader accounts, recent trading activity, and the market direction and volatility to determine when to issue a trade with the backend
30 Partner Bank. Various methods of performing such calculations are known to those skilled in the art. The Hedging Engine **340** preferably uses the hedging tool described in U.S. Patent

Application No. 09/764,366, filed January 18, 2001, to Müller et al., the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

(11) Partner Bank Interface **335**. This module communicates directly with the backend Partner Bank to issue trades and obtain account information.

5 (12) Computer Systems Monitor **345**. This module continuously monitors the operation and state of the computer systems on which the Trading System is running. Besides error conditions, such metrics as memory, processor, disk, and network utilization; paging activity; the number of packets sent over the various networks; the number of transactions; and the number of processes and threads are of interest. This information is
10 made available to system operators in real time via a feature-rich Web interface and local consoles. In addition, it is stored on persistent storage for later, off-line analysis.

The Server modules described above are structured so that they can run independently as separate processes that can be independently mapped onto an arbitrary computer within a cluster. Moreover, each of the modules can run in replicated form, providing both fault
15 tolerance and increased throughput.

Preferred physical organization of the Trading System Server

A Trading System Server of a preferred embodiment runs on a hardware base consisting of a cluster of hosts and disk farms connected by networks. All of the hardware components are preferably replicated for fault tolerance, as depicted in **FIG. 4**.

20 The cluster is connected to multiple ISPs so that if one ISP goes down, traders can still communicate with the server. The ISPs are connected to the Server through a pair of routers **410** that monitor each other; if one of them goes down, then the other will automatically take over.

For security reasons, the Database **310** is on a separate back-end network; this way, it
25 is not connected directly to the Internet and can only be accessed by the Transaction Server **355**. The Database **310** is setup in a dual configuration, so that the system can continue operating with a single database failure. All disks are mirrored, again, so that any single disk failure will not result in a loss of data.

All of the other server processes run on a cluster of servers **420**, connected to the
30 Internet routers **410** on the one side, and connected to the backend database **430** on the other side. A virtually unlimited number of servers can be used in the cluster, allowing the system

to scale up to support a large number of users. The servers can be partitioned by functionality, allowing specialized servers to be used, optimized for the particular functionality. For example, the Rate Servers 325 need minimal CPU power, and only a limited amount of memory. They also can be replicated easily without the introduction of any complexity or overhead. Hence, smaller, less costly hardware can be used for this purpose.

After login, traders typically communicate with a particular server in “sessions” for performance reasons. Using sessions improves cache locality, resulting in far fewer database accesses, and it allows the cost of creating session encryption keys to be amortized over many communication actions. For load balancing purposes, the trader software is directed to henceforth communicate with the least loaded server at the time when the trader first logs in. In case of severe load imbalances, individual traders are redirected to new, less loaded servers. If any of the servers crashes, then the client software that was communicating with the crashed server will detect the failure and automatically (transparently to the user) go through a new login procedure.

15

User Interface Description

Overview

The following is a description of a preferred user interface of a preferred Trading System. The main user interface display is called a “Trading Station,” and it is used for all interactions with the trading system by a trader, such as analyzing changes in currency exchange rates, reviewing the trader’s current currency positions, reviewing the trader’s past transactions, or issuing buy and sell requests. The key features of the Trading Station are that: (1) it runs on any of the popular Web browsers connected to the Internet; (2) it displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time; (3) it displays all pertinent information in one window; and (4) all interaction with the server occurs over fully-encrypted Internet connections.

System Requirements

The User Interface is preferably implemented in Java so as to run on any browser with JDK1.2 support, which includes all Netscape Navigators versions 4.2 and up as well as Microsoft’s Internet Explorer versions 5.0 and up. The Trading Station is preferably

30

supported for Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows NT, Linux, Sun Solaris, and other Unix-based operating systems.

If operated from behind a firewall, then the Trading Station may operate properly only if the firewall allows HTTP requests to Port 90. Many corporations have firewalls that
5 restrict access to the corporate network to well-known services such as email. Typically this restriction is accomplished by restricting the ports that may be used. For example, Port 80 is typically used for http (Web-based) traffic. Some firewalls inspect traffic going through Port 80 to ensure that the port is being used only for Web-based traffic. This is problematic for trading systems that do not use http messages -- it causes users behind corporate firewalls to
10 be inaccessible. However, a preferred embodiment of the present invention overcomes this obstacle by prefacing Trading System messages with standard http headers to make them appear to be http requests and responses, even though they are not.

Log In Procedure

In order to log in, a trader must be a registered user. Registering is preferably free and
15 can be accomplished by clicking on a "new users" link on a login page. Logging in requires a user to provide a user-ID and password. If a trader forgets her password, she can click on the "forgot your password" link and fill in the information requested; her password will be then be emailed to her.

If user-ID and password are entered correctly, a small window appears indicating that
20 the Trading Station is being loaded. After a short time, a larger window appears with the Trading Station Graphical User Interface shown in FIG. 5. Once the Trading Station is properly loaded, the contents of the small window is changed to include a number of useful links. It is important that this small window not be closed while the Trading Station is to remain in operation, although it may be minimized so as not to be in the trader's way. (This
25 small window is necessary due to the limitations of typical Java implementations on most browsers that would otherwise not allow a trader to continue browsing the Web while the User Interface is active.)

Main Window of Trading Station

The Trading Station user interface is shown in FIG. 5. It can be resized to a
30 convenient size, by using the standard resizing mechanisms supported by the trader's operating system's windowing system.

The Trading Station is preferably partitioned into a number of components that each serve a different purpose:

(A) Action buttons: a vertical panel located on the left hand side of the Trading Station contains a set of action buttons that allow a user to perform the most common
5 operations.

(B) Menus: a set of pull-down menus across the top allows a user to invoke additional operations.

(C) Account summary: an area in the middle of the Trading Station that gives a summary of the user's account.

10 (D) Table: an area located across the top of the Trading Station that is used to display various information in tabular format. The information displayed depends on the most recently clicked Action Button. It might display currently held instruments, current open positions, or a history of recent transactions.

(E) Currency rates: an area at the bottom left that displays various currency rates.
15 These rates are continuously updated in real time.

(F) Graph: located at the bottom-right corner, graphs display currency rates over time. The graphs are also updated in real-time as new rates become available.

Subsequent sections describe each of these components in detail.

Action Buttons

20 The Trading Station preferably has the following action buttons in a panel on the left side. Clicking the appropriate button will invoke the described operation:

Buy/Sell: Pops up a Buy/Sell window, from which a trader can issue trade requests.

(See the description of the buy/sell window (**FIG. 13**) for more information.)

25 Positions: Displays the currently open positions in a table. (See the description of the Open Positions Table (**FIG. 8**) for the contents of the table.)

Trades: Displays the currently open trades in a table. (See the description of the Open Trades Table (**FIG. 7**) for the contents of the table.)

Orders: Displays the open orders (that may be executed some time in the future) in a table. (See the description of the Open Orders Table (**FIG. 9**) for the contents of the table.)

30 History: Displays a recent history of the trader's transactions in the table. (See the description of the History Table (**FIG. 10**) for contents of the table.)

Analysis: Pops up a new browser window with access to a number of analysis tools that might help in making trading decisions.

News: Pops up a new browser window with the latest currency news.

Forums: Pops up a new browser window with access to a number of forums
5 (sometimes known as newsgroups) that allow a trader to participate in discussions with other traders and currency trading experts.

Pull-down Menus

There are preferably 5 pull-down menus (not shown), each offering different operations or services:

10 Connection Menu: (1) Disconnect: disconnects the Trading Station from the Trading System server. The Trading Station will remain open, but currency rates will no longer be updated, and transactions will not be possible. (2) Connect: connect the Trading Station to the server, so the trader is back on line. (3) Quit: quit and exit this application.

Account Menu: (1) Transaction history: pop up a new browser window to display an
15 extensive list of all transactions that occurred on a trader's account. See the Transaction History section (relating to **FIG. 10**) for a description of what is displayed. (2) Clear account balance and P/L: for those who have incurred large losses on their account, this operation allows a trader to start over again with a cleared P/L and new funds in the account. This feature is primarily useful when an account on the Trading System is used as a game - i.e., no
20 real money changes hands. (3) Add funds to account: for a game account, add funds to the account; for a real-money account, transfer money into the account from the trader's credit card or obtain instructions on how to wire transfer money into the trader's account. (4) Buy/Sell: issue a trade or market order (see **FIG. 13**). (5) Open positions: display the open positions in a table (see **FIG. 8**). (6) Open trades: display all open trades in a table (see **FIG.**
25 **7**). (7) Open orders: display all open orders in a table (see **FIG. 9**). (8) Recent transaction history: display the most recent transactions in a table (see **FIG. 10**).

Commands Menu: (1) Change passwords. (2) Graph: specify the currency pair to be displayed in the graph.

Information Menu: (1) Interest rates: display interest rate information in a separate
30 browser window. (2) Market News: display up-to-date currency market news in a separate browser window. (3) Analysis tools: use an analysis tool in a separate window. (4) Forum:

participate in various forums related to currency trading. (5) Rankings: see a list of the most successful currency traders using the Trading System.

Help Menu: (1) Documentation: links to descriptive documents. (2) About: display software version number and credits. (3) Debug: display debugging information in a new window.

Account Summary

The account summary display (see **FIG. 6** for an example) is a small table that provides a summary of the trader's account status. It preferably shows: (1) Account Balance: the amount of the trader's cash holding in the trader's account. (2) Realized P/L: the amount of profit or loss the trader has incurred with the trader's trading activity to date. (3) Unrealized P/L: the amount of profit or loss that the trader holds with the trader's current open positions. If the trader clears all of his open positions, then this amount would be added to the Realized P/L amount. (4) Margin Used: the amount of the trader's account balance and unrealized P/L tied up for margin purposes. (5) Margin Available: the amount of the trader's account balance and unrealized P/L available as margin for new trading transactions.

This information is preferably continuously updated in real-time to take current market conditions into account. Moreover, the information is always shown in the trader's home currency.

Tables

The table area of the Trading Station shows different information depending on the last Action Button selected. It can include: (1) open trades; (2) open positions; (3) open orders; and (4) transaction history. The default is open positions.

How the information in the table is displayed can be controlled in two ways: (1) Scroll bars are used to scroll the table up or down, allowing a trader to see information that is hidden from view. (2) Sorting can be achieved by clicking on a column header, which causes the table to be sorted so that the column is in increasing or decreasing order. Clicking once sorts the column in increasing order; clicking again sorts it in decreasing order.

For all tables except Transaction history, clicking on a row of the table will cause a pop-up window to appear, offering further actions for that open trade, position, or order.

Open Trades Table

The open trades table (see FIG. 7) shows a list of the trader's currently open trades. The table preferably has 9 columns, described from left to right (not all are depicted in FIG.

7): (1) Short/Long: Indicates whether the position is short or long.

(2) Ticket Number: a number that uniquely identifies an open trade. A trader can use this number as a reference for inquiries to the Trading System or its operators, or to search for particular entries in the transaction history table.

(3) Currency pair: the pair of currencies involved in this trade. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the base currency, while the second one is referred to as the quote currency.

10 (4) Units: the number of transacted units for this trade, expressed in the base currency.

(5) S/L: the trader's stop-loss for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss a trader may incur with this trade.

15 (6) T/P: the trader's take-profit for this trade. This trade will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize the trader's profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.

(7) Rate: the exchange rate obtained when the trade got executed.

(8) Market: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.

20 (9) Profit: the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis.

Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to scroll up or down. Clicking on a column header will sort the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order. Clicking on a row with an open trade will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations: (1) Close trade. (2) Modify trade. This is used to modify the S/L or the T/P limits.

Open Positions Table

The Open Positions Table (see FIG. 8) displays a list of the trader's open positions. It is similar to the Open Trades table, except that all trades of the same currency pair are aggregated into one line.

The table preferably has 6 columns, described from left to right (not all are shown in **FIG. 8**):

(1) Short/Long: Indicates whether the position is short or long.

(2) Currency pair: the pair of currencies the position refers to. The first currency of the pair is referred to as the base currency, while the second one is referred to as the quote currency:

(3) Units: the number of units held in this position, expressed in the base currency.

(4) Rate: the average exchange rate obtained for the trades in this position.

(5) Market: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.

(6) Profit: the unrealized profit (when positive) or loss (when negative) expressed in base currency and on a per unit basis.

Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to scroll up or down. Clicking on a column header will sort the table so that the contents of the column displayed in increasing or decreasing order. Clicking on a row with an open position will cause a pop-up window to appear offering the option to close the position.

Open Orders Table

The Open Orders Table (see **FIG. 9**) shows a list of the trader's currently open orders. An open order is a request that a particular trade should be made automatically when the exchange rate of the specified currency pair crosses a specified threshold.

The table preferably has 9 columns, described from left to right (not all are shown in **FIG. 9**):

(1) Short/Long: indicates whether the position is short or long.

(2) Order ID: a number that uniquely identifies the order. A trader can use this number as a reference for inquiries to the Trading System.

(3) Currency pair: the pair of currencies to be traded.

(4) Units: the number of units to be traded, expressed in the base currency.

(5) S/L: the stop-loss for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the S/L value. A stop-loss limit is used to limit the loss a trader may incur with this trade.

(6) T/P: the trader's take-profit for this trade. This trade, once executed, will be closed automatically as soon as the currency exchange rate for this currency pair crosses the

T/P value. A take-profit limit is used to realize the trader's profit as soon as it reaches the T/P value.

(7) Rate: specifies that the trade should be executed as soon as the exchange rate for the specified currency pair crosses this value.

5 (8) Market: the current exchange rate for this currency pair.

(9) Duration: specifies the amount of time an order should stand, until it is automatically canceled.

Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to scroll up or down. Clicking on a column header will sort the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order. Clicking on a row with an order will cause a pop-up window to appear offering two operations: (1) Cancel order. (2) Modify order. This is used to modify the exchange rate threshold at which the trade is to be executed, or the S/L or T/P limits.

Transactions Table

15 The Transactions (or Transaction History) Table (see **FIG. 10**) shows a list of the most recent transactions on the account. For access to a full list of past transactions, a user selects the Information pull-down menu and then selects Transaction History.

The Transaction History Table preferably has 6 columns, described from left to right:

(1) Transaction ID: uniquely identifies the transaction.

20 (2) Type: identifies the type of transaction.

(3) Currency pair: the pair of currencies associated with the transaction.

(4) Units: the number of units traded in the transaction, expressed in the base currency.

(5) Price: the currency exchange rate applied when buying or selling a currency pair.

25 (6) Date/Time: the date and time of the transaction.

Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to scroll up or down. Clicking on a column header will sort the table so that the contents of the column are displayed in increasing or decreasing order.

Currency Rates

30 The Currency Rates Table (see **FIG. 11**) shows the current exchange rate for the currency pairs supported by the Trading System. They are preferably updated in real time,

approximately every 5 seconds. When there is a significant exchange rate movement for a currency pair, up/down indicators show the direction of the rate change in order to alert a trader, should a trader not currently have the currency pair displayed in the graph.

Clicking on the scroll buttons will cause the table to scroll up or down. Clicking on a currency pair's ask price will pop up a buy window for that currency pair. Clicking on a
5 currency pair's bid price will pop up a sell window for that currency pair.

Graphs

Graphs (see **FIG. 12**) show how currency exchange rates change over a period of time, ranging from minutes to months. All graphs are updated in real-time, as new currency
10 rates arrive.

At any given time, the difference between the lower boundary and the upper boundary of the curve represents the difference between the bid and the ask price, and the difference may vary over time depending on market conditions. Thus, the top part of the curve indicates the ask price, and the bottom of the curve indicates the bid price.

As a mouse cursor **1220** is moved over the graph, a sub-area **1230** in the graph shows precise exchange rate information for the target currency pair corresponding to the time instance represented by the position of the mouse cursor.

The graph may also display Buy or Sell widgets that indicate at which point in time a trader bought or sold a currency pair. Downward pointing red arrows indicate a sold currency
20 pair (where a trader is hoping the rates will go down after that point), and upward pointing green arrows indicate a bought currency pair (where a trader is hoping the rates will go up after that point).

A trader can adjust what is shown in the graph: (1) The currency pair displayed is selected using the pull-down menu **1240** at the bottom left. (2) The granularity of the graph is
25 selected using the pull-down menu **1250** at the bottom right of the graph. Selecting a fine granularity, such as 5 seconds (where each point on the horizontal axis represents 5 seconds of time), will display a relatively short time interval (less than an hour, in this case). Selecting a larger granularity, such as one day, will display longer-term trends (9 months of exchange rate information in this case).

Scroll buttons **1260** at the top right of the graph area allow a trader to shift the time interval shown to the left or to the right (backward or forward in time). Clicking on the graph with the mouse will hide the Buy/Sell widgets. Clicking again will cause them to reappear.

Buy/Sell Window

5 A Buy/Sell pop-up window (see **FIG. 13**) allows a trader to issue buy or sell orders. The window can be caused to pop up either by: (1) clicking on the Buy/Sell action button (see **FIG. 5**); (2) clicking on the bid or ask price in the Currency Rates Table (see **FIG. 11**); or (3) clicking on an existing trade, position, or order in the Table area of the Trading Station display (see **FIG. 5**).

10 Two types of orders are supported: (1) Market Orders are orders that are transacted immediately based on market exchange rates. (2) Entry Orders are orders that are executed when the exchange rate crosses a certain threshold.

The type of order can be selected by clicking on the appropriate tab in the Buy/Sell Window (see **FIG. 13**). Market order comes up as the default order.

15 Issuing a Market Order. To issue a market order with the Buy/Sell Window and the Market Tab selected, a number of fields must be filled out (although most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

(1) ACTION: choose between buy and sell.

20 (2) CURRENCY: choose the currency pair the trader wishes to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows: (A) If the Buy/Sell button was used to obtain the window, the currency pair currently shown in the graph. (B) If the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window, the currency pair for which the price was clicked. (C) If a trade or position was clicked in the Table area, the currency pair corresponding to the trade or position. The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

25 (3) UNITS: the number of units of the currency pair the trader wishes to buy or sell, with units expressed in terms of the base currency.

30 (4) Lower Limit: the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained that does not lie below this limit. By default, no limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

(5) Upper Limit: the order will result in a trade only if a price is obtained that does not lie above this limit. By default, no limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however, the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using
5 the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

(6) Stop Loss: if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however, the value can be changed either by modifying
10 the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

(7) Take Profit: if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however, the value can be changed either by modifying
15 the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

The RATE field is set by the Trading Station and corresponds to the most recent exchange rate for the selected currency pair.

To issue the order, a Submit button **1310** must be selected. If the order is successful, and a trade occurs, then an acknowledgment window (see **FIG. 14**) pops up with a Ticket
20 number that can be used for future reference. Moreover, the Open Trades Table (see **FIG. 7**) will be updated to reflect the new trade, as will the Open Positions Table (see **FIG. 8**) and the Transaction History Table (see **FIG. 10**).

Several issues are important to note:

(1) If an order is successful and a trade occurs, then the exchange rate obtained for the
25 trade will correspond to the most current exchange rate maintained at the Trading System servers and not necessarily the rate displayed in the Buy/Sell window.

(2) An order without Lower and Upper Limits will always result in a trade.

(3) An order with both Lower and Upper Limits will result in a trade if and only if the exchange rate for the potential trade lies between the two limits.

Issuing an Entry Order. To issue an entry order with the Buy/Sell Window and the Entry Tab selected (see **FIG. 15**), a number of fields must be filled out (although most of the fields are pre-initialized with reasonable values):

(1) ACTION: choose between buy and sell.

5 (2) CURRENCY: choose the currency pair the trader wishes to buy or sell. By default, this field will be initialized as follows: (A) if the Buy/Sell button was used to obtain the window, the currency pair currently shown in the graph; (B) if the bid or ask price was clicked to obtain the window, the currency pair for which the price was clicked. The pull-down menu can be used to select another currency pair.

10 (3) UNITS: the number of units of the currency pair the trader wishes to buy or sell, with units expressed in terms of the base currency.

(4) RATE: the order will result in a trade as soon as the exchange rate for the selected currency pair crosses the given value; that is, for buy orders, if the rate goes below this value, and for sell orders if the rate goes above the given value

15 (5) Duration: this value is used to limit the amount of time an outstanding order will remain effective. By default, the order remains effective indefinitely. However, the duration can be set to the end of the day or for an hour.

(6) Stop Loss: if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no stop-loss limit is selected, but one can be set by
20 checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however, the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

(7) Take Profit: if the order results in a trade, then the stop-loss value given will be associated with the trade. By default, no take profit limit is selected, but one can be set by
25 checking the check box. If the check box is checked, then the field is automatically initialized with a reasonable value; however, the value can be changed either by modifying the number directly or by using the +/- buttons to increase or decrease the value, respectively.

To issue the order, a Submit button **1510** must be selected. This results in an acknowledgment window (see **FIG. 14**) popping up with a Ticket number that can be used
30 for future reference. Moreover, the Open Orders Table (see **FIG. 9**) will be updated to reflect the new order. Note that a trader can modify the parameters of an open order (including the

rate representing the trade threshold, or the S/L and T/P) by clicking on the order in the Open Orders Table.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A system for trading currencies over a computer network, comprising:
 - (a) a server front-end;
 - 5 (b) a database;
 - (c) a transaction server;
 - (d) a rate server; and
 - (e) a pricing engine.
- 10 2. A system as in claim 1, further comprising an interest rate manager.
3. A system as in claim 2, wherein said interest rate manager is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second.
- 15 4. A system as in claim 2, wherein said interest rate manager is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis.
5. A system as in claim 1, further comprising a trade manager.
- 20 6. A system as in claim 5, wherein said trade manager comprises a stop-loss daemon that (a) continuously checks whether stop-loss orders should be executed, and (b) if a stop-loss order should be executed, executes it through said transaction server.
7. A system as in claim 5, wherein said trade manager comprises a take-profit
25 daemon that (a) continuously checks whether take-profit orders should be executed, and (b) if a take-profit order should be executed, executes it through said transaction server.
8. A system as in claim 5, wherein said trade manager comprises a limit-order
30 limit order should be executed, executes it through said transaction server.

9. A system as in claim 1, further comprising a value at risk server.
10. A system as in claim 1, further comprising a margin control manager.
- 5 11. A system as in claim 1, further comprising a trading system monitor.
12. A system as in claim 1, further comprising a hedging engine.
13. A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps
10 of:
- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user;
 - (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to said end
15 user;
 - (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
 - (d) executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits.
14. A method as in claim 13, wherein said market information and said trade order
20 are prefaced with http headers.
15. A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps
of:
- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an
25 end user;
 - (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate;
 - (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
 - (d) executing said order (1) if said market exchange rate is or becomes above
30 said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, and (2) if said market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order.

16. A method as in claim 15, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

17. A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps
5 of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;

(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable;

10 and

(c) if a market exchange rate is within said limits, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed.

18. A method as in claim 17, wherein said market information and said trade order
15 are prefaced with http headers.

19. A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps
of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a
20 trading system server;

(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and

(c) if (1) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes above said
threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange
25 rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order, receiving
information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been
executed.

20. A method as in claim 19, wherein said market information and said trade order
30 are prefaced with http headers.

21. Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:
- (a) software for receiving data over a computer network from a trading system server;
 - (b) software for displaying a first graphical user interface display that:
 - (i) displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time based on data received from said trading system server; and
 - (ii) displays a plurality of action buttons, including at least one buy/sell button;
 - (c) software for displaying, in response to a user clicking said buy/sell action button, a buy/sell window display that:
 - (i) comprises trade order parameter fields; and
 - (ii) accepts trade order data entered into said fields by a user; and
 - (d) software for transmitting said trade order data to said trading system server over said computer network.
22. Software as in claim 21, wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise fields for upper and lower limits on acceptable trade market exchange rates.
23. Software as in claim 21, wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise a field for a threshold market rate above or below which a trade should be executed.
24. Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:
- (a) a database management module;
 - (b) a transaction server module;
 - (c) a rate server and pricing engine module; and
 - (d) a transaction server module.
25. Software as in claim 24, further comprising a bank interface module.
26. Software as in claim 24, further comprising a trade manager module.

27. Software as in claim 24, further comprising a hedging engine module.
28. Software as in claim 24, further comprising an interest rate manager module.
- 5 29. Software as in claim 28, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second.
30. Software as in claim 28, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis.

ABSTRACT

In one aspect, the present invention comprises a system for trading currencies over a computer network. A preferred embodiment comprises: (a) a server front-end; (b) at least one database; (c) a transaction server; (d) a rate server; (e) a pricing engine; (f) an interest rate
5 manager; (g) a trade manager; (h) a value at risk server; (i) a margin control manager; (j) a trading system monitor; and (k) a hedging engine. In another aspect, the present invention comprises methods for trading currency over a computer network. In another aspect, the present invention comprises software for currency trading over a computer network.

DECLARATION FOR NON-PROVISIONAL PATENT APPLICATION*

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below at 201 et seq. beneath my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor if only one name is listed at 201 below, or an original, first and joint inventor if plural names are listed at 201 et seq. below, of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHODS, AND SOFTWARE

and for which a patent application:

- is attached hereto and includes amendment(s) filed on *(if applicable)*
- was filed in the United States on May 16, 2001 as Application No. 09/858,610 with amendment(s) filed on *(if applicable)*
- was filed as PCT international Application No. on and was amended under PCT Article 19 on *(if applicable)*

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified application, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119(a)-(d) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

EARLIEST FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED PRIOR TO THE FILING DATE OF THE APPLICATION			
APPLICATION NUMBER	COUNTRY	DATE OF FILING (day, month, year)	PRIORITY CLAIMED
			YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>
			YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>
			YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.



PROVISIONAL APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE
60/274,174	March 8, 2001

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to me which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

NON-PROVISIONAL APPLICATION SERIAL NO.	FILING DATE	STATUS		
		PATENTED	PENDING	ABANDONED

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

201	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Olsen	FIRST NAME Richard	MIDDLE NAME B.
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Zurich	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Switzerland	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP Switzerland
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	STREET Wehrenbachhalde 46	CITY 8053 Zurich	STATE OR COUNTRY Switzerland ZIP CODE
	SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 201 			DATE 29/9/01
202	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Stumm	FIRST NAME Michael	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Toronto	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Ontario, Canada	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP Canada
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	STREET 30 St. Patrick St. Suite 300	CITY Toronto, ON	STATE OR COUNTRY Canada ZIP CODE M5T 3A3
	SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 202 			DATE Jan 5, 2002
203	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	STREET	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY ZIP CODE
	SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 203			DATE
204	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	STREET	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY ZIP CODE
	SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 204			DATE
205	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	STREET	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY ZIP CODE
	SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 205			DATE

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. _____

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET

12/07/2006 EAYALEW1 00000031 500310 11634014

01 FC:1011	300.00	DA
02 FC:1111	500.00	DA
03 FC:1311	200.00	DA
04 FC:1201	600.00	DA
05 FC:1202	100.00	DA

PTO-1556
(5/87)

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875 Effective December 8, 2004

Application or Docket Number

11,634,014

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

(Column 1) (Column 2)

SMALL ENTITY

OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(d), (e), or (f))	N/A	N/A
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(g), (h), or (i))	N/A	N/A
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(j))	22 minus 20 =	2
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(k))	6 minus 3 =	3
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(l))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(m))		

RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
N/A	150.00
N/A	\$250
N/A	\$100
X\$ 25 =	
X100 =	
+180=	
TOTAL	24

RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
N/A	300.00
N/A	\$500
N/A	\$200
X\$50 =	100
X200 =	600
+360=	
TOTAL	1700

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)

SMALL ENTITY

OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(j))	•	Minus	**	=
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(k))	•	Minus	***	=
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))				
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(m))					

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X\$ 25 =	
X100 =	
+180=	
TOTAL ADD'L FEE	19

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X\$50 =	
X200 =	
+360=	
TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

AMENDMENT B	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(j))	•	Minus	**	=
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(k))	•	Minus	***	=
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))				
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(m))					

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X\$ 25 =	
X100 =	
+180=	
TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X\$50 =	
X200 =	
+360=	
TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1460, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of: Olsen et al.

Group Art Unit: To be assigned

Application No.: To Be Assigned

Examiner: To be assigned

Filed: Herewith

Attorney Docket No. 060967-0020-US01

For: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM,
METHOD, AND SOFTWARE

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This preliminary amendment accompanies the above-identified continuation patent application which is filed simultaneously herewith.

IN THE SPECIFICATION:

Please amend paragraph [0001] to read as follows:

This The present application is a continuation of Application Serial No. 09/858,610 filed May 16, 2001 which claims priority to U.S. provisional application no 60/274,174, filed March 8, 2001, and incorporates the entire contents thereof herein by reference.

IN THE CLAIMS:

Please amend the claims to read as follows:

1.-12. (Canceled)

13. (Original) A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user;
- (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable to said end user;
- (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
- (d) executing said order if said market exchange rate is within said limits.

14. (Original) A method as in claim 13, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

15. (Original) A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) transmitting currency market information over a computer network to an end user;
- (b) receiving a currency trade order from said end user, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate;
- (c) calculating a market exchange rate for said currency trade order; and
- (d) executing said order (1) if said market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, and (2) if said market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order.

16. (Original) A method as in claim 15, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

17. (Original) A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

- (a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;

(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises limits within which the currency trade will be acceptable; and

(c) if a market exchange rate is within said limits, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed.

18. (Original) A method as in claim 17, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

19. (Original) A method of trading currency over a computer network, comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving currency market information over a computer network from a trading system server;

(b) transmitting a currency trade order to said trading system server, wherein said currency trade order comprises a threshold exchange rate; and

(c) if (1) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes above said threshold exchange rate and said order is a sell order, or (2) the applicable market exchange rate is or becomes below said threshold exchange rate and said order is a buy order, receiving information from said trading system server indicating that said currency trade order has been executed.

20. (Original) A method as in claim 19, wherein said market information and said trade order are prefaced with http headers.

21. (Original) Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:

(a) software for receiving data over a computer network from a trading system server;

(b) software for displaying a first graphical user interface display that:

(i) displays continuously updated currency exchange rates in real-time based on data received from said trading system server; and

(ii) displays a plurality of action buttons, including at least one buy/sell button;

(c) software for displaying, in response to a user clicking said buy/sell action button, a buy/sell window display that:

(i) comprises trade order parameter fields; and

(ii) accepts trade order data entered into said fields by a user; and

(d) software for transmitting said trade order data to said trading system server over said computer network.

22. (Original) Software as in claim 21, wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise fields for upper and lower limits on acceptable trade market exchange rates.

23. (Original) Software as in claim 21, wherein said trade order parameter fields comprise a field for a threshold market rate above or below which a trade should be executed.

24. (Original) Software for currency trading over a computer network, comprising:

- (a) a database management module;
- (b) a transaction server module;
- (c) a rate server and pricing engine module; and
- (d) a transaction server module.

25. (Original) Software as in claim 24, further comprising a bank interface module.

26. (Original) Software as in claim 24, further comprising a trade manager module.

27. (Original) Software as in claim 24, further comprising a hedging engine module.

28. (Original) Software as in claim 24, further comprising an interest rate manager module.

29. (Original) Software as in claim 28, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest by the second.

30. (Original) Software as in claim 28, wherein said interest rate manager module is operative to calculate, pay out, and collect interest on a tick-by-tick basis.

31. (New) Software as in claim 21, wherein said continuously updated currency exchange rates are displayed via a curve with an upper boundary and a lower boundary for each point in time, wherein a difference between said upper boundary and said lower boundary represents a difference between bid and ask prices for said point in time.

32. (New) Software as in claim 31, wherein mousing over said curve with a mouse cursor causes a sub-area of said display to show precise exchange rate information for a target currency pair, said sub-area corresponding to a time period corresponding to said mouse cursor's position.

33. (New) Software as in claim 31, further comprising software for displaying indicators that graphically indicate points in time at which a user has bought or sold a currency pair.

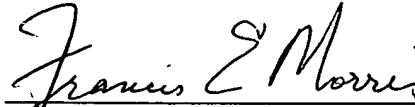
34. (New) Software as in claim 33, wherein said indicators comprise upward pointing indicators to indicate bought currency pairs and downward pointing indicators to indicate sold currency pairs.

REMARKS

Applicants request the Examiner to contact the undersigned at 212-309-6632 if there are any questions concerning this amendment.

Date: December 4, 2006

Respectfully submitted,



Francis E. Morris

Reg. No. 24,615

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

Customer No. 009629

(212) 309-6632

120406



01789 U.S. PTO

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No. 060967-0020-US01
 Total Pages: 57
 First Named Inventor: Olsen et al.
 Express Mail No. EV 907 292 767 US

112919 U.S. PTO
11/634014



120406

APPLICATION ELEMENTS <i>See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.</i>	Mail Stop Patent Application Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 ADDRESS TO: Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
--	---

<p>1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fee Transmittal Form [Total Pages: 2] <i>(Submit an original, and a duplicate for fee processing)</i></p> <p>2. <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant claims Small Entity status, see 37 C.F.R. § 1.27</p> <p>3. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specification [32 Pages] <i>(preferred arrangement set forth below)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Descriptive title of the Invention - Cross Reference to Related Applications - Statement Regarding Fed sponsored R&D - Reference to Microfiche Appendix - Background of the Invention - Brief Summary of the Invention - Brief Description of the Drawings <i>(if filed)</i> - Detailed Description of the Invention <i>(including drawings, if filed)</i> - Claim(s) - Abstract of the Disclosure <p>4. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drawing(s) <i>(35 USC 113)</i> [14 Pages]</p> <p>5. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Oath or Declaration [2 Pages]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <input type="checkbox"/> Newly executed (original/copy) b. <input type="checkbox"/> Unexecuted c. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) <i>for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed)</i> i. <input type="checkbox"/> DELETION OF INVENTORS(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33 (b). <p>6. <input type="checkbox"/> Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76</p>	<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/> CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)</p> <p>8. <input type="checkbox"/> Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission <i>(if applicable, all necessary)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Readable Copy b. <input type="checkbox"/> Paper Copy (identical to computer copy) c. <input type="checkbox"/> Statement verifying identity of above copies
--	--

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/> Assignment Papers (incl. 2 cover sheets) [Pages]</p> <p>10. <input type="checkbox"/> 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement <input type="checkbox"/> Power of Attorney <i>(when there is an assignee)</i> [Pages]</p> <p>11. <input type="checkbox"/> English Translation Document <i>(if applicable)</i></p> <p>12. <input type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure <input type="checkbox"/> Copies of IDS</p> <p>Citations Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449</p> <p>13. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preliminary Amendment [7 pages]</p> <p>14. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) <i>(Should be specifically itemized)</i></p> <p>15. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) <i>(if foreign priority is claimed).</i></p> <p>16. <input type="checkbox"/> Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(i).</p> <p>17. <input type="checkbox"/> Other:</p>

18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76:

Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior Application No. 09/858,610 filed May 16, 2001 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/274,174.

For CONTINUATION OR DIVISIONAL APPS only; The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which an oath or declaration is supplied under Box 5b, is considered a part of the disclosure of the accompanying continuation or divisional application and is hereby incorporated by reference. The incorporation can only be relied upon when a portion has been inadvertently omitted from the submitted application parts.

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Customer Number: 009629

Name (Print/Type) Francis E. Morris	Registration No. 24,615
Signature <i>Francis E. Morris</i>	Date: December 4, 2006

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
COUNSELORS AT LAW
1111 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20004
(202) 739-3000

Mail Stop PATENT APPLICATION
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The following utility patent application is enclosed for filing:

Applicants(s): Olsen et al.

Executed on:

Title of Invention: CURRENCY TRADING SYSTEM, METHOD, AND SOFTWARE

PATENT APPLICATION FEE VALUE

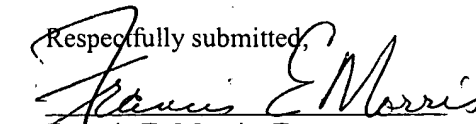
TYPE	NO. FILED	LESS	EXTRA	EXTRA RATE	FEE
Total Claims	22	-20	2	\$50.00 each	\$ 100.00
Independent	6	-3	3	\$200.00 each	\$ 600.00
			Minimum Fee	\$300.00	\$ 300.00
			Search Fee	\$500.00	\$ 500.00
			Examination Fee	\$200.00	\$ 200.00
Total Sheets	46	-100 sheets	Each additional set of 50 sheets	\$250.00 each set	\$ 000.00
			Multiple Dependency Fee If applicable (\$360)		
			Total		\$1,700.00
50% Reduction for Independent Inventor, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Concern					- \$
			Total Filing Fee		\$1,700.00

- DO NOT PUBLISH.** I hereby certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not be** the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).
- Priority of application no. _____ is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.
- The certified copy of the priority application has been filed in application no. _____ filed
- Amend the specification by inserting before the first line the following sentence: The present application is a continuation of prior Application No. 09/858,610 filed May 16, 2001 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/274,174, filed March 8, 2001.

Please charge the required fee to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310. A copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Date: December 4, 2006

Respectfully submitted,



Francis E. Morris, Esq.
Registration No. 24,615
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
Customer No. 009629
(212) 309-6632

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

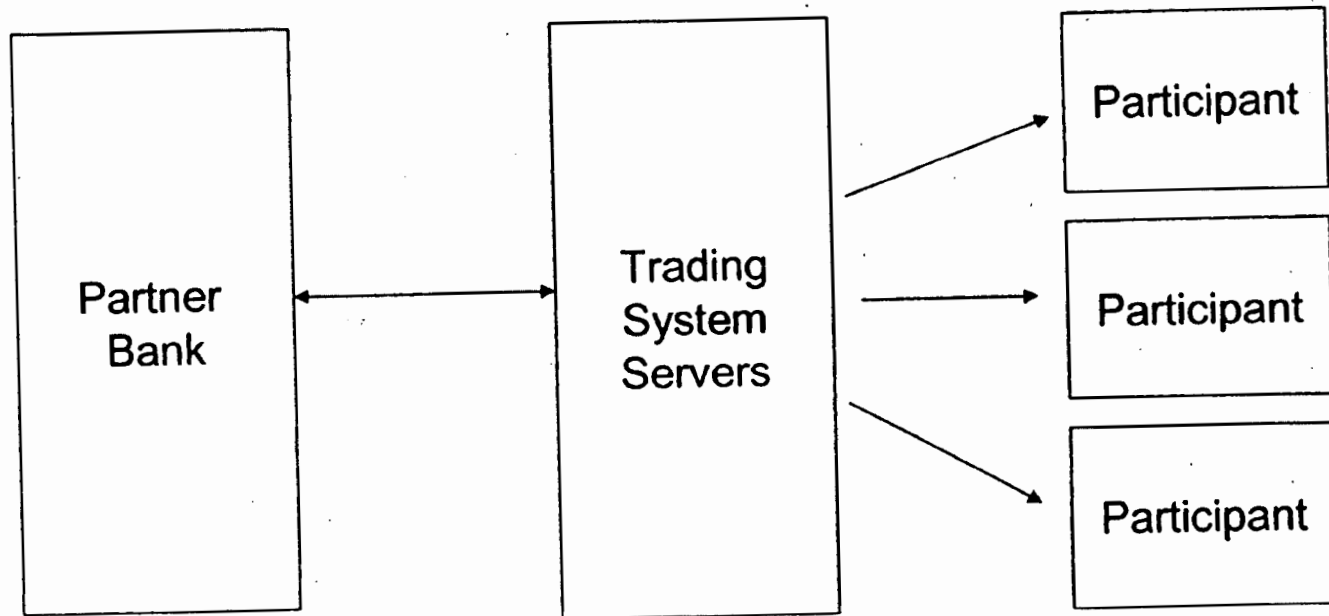


Fig. 1

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

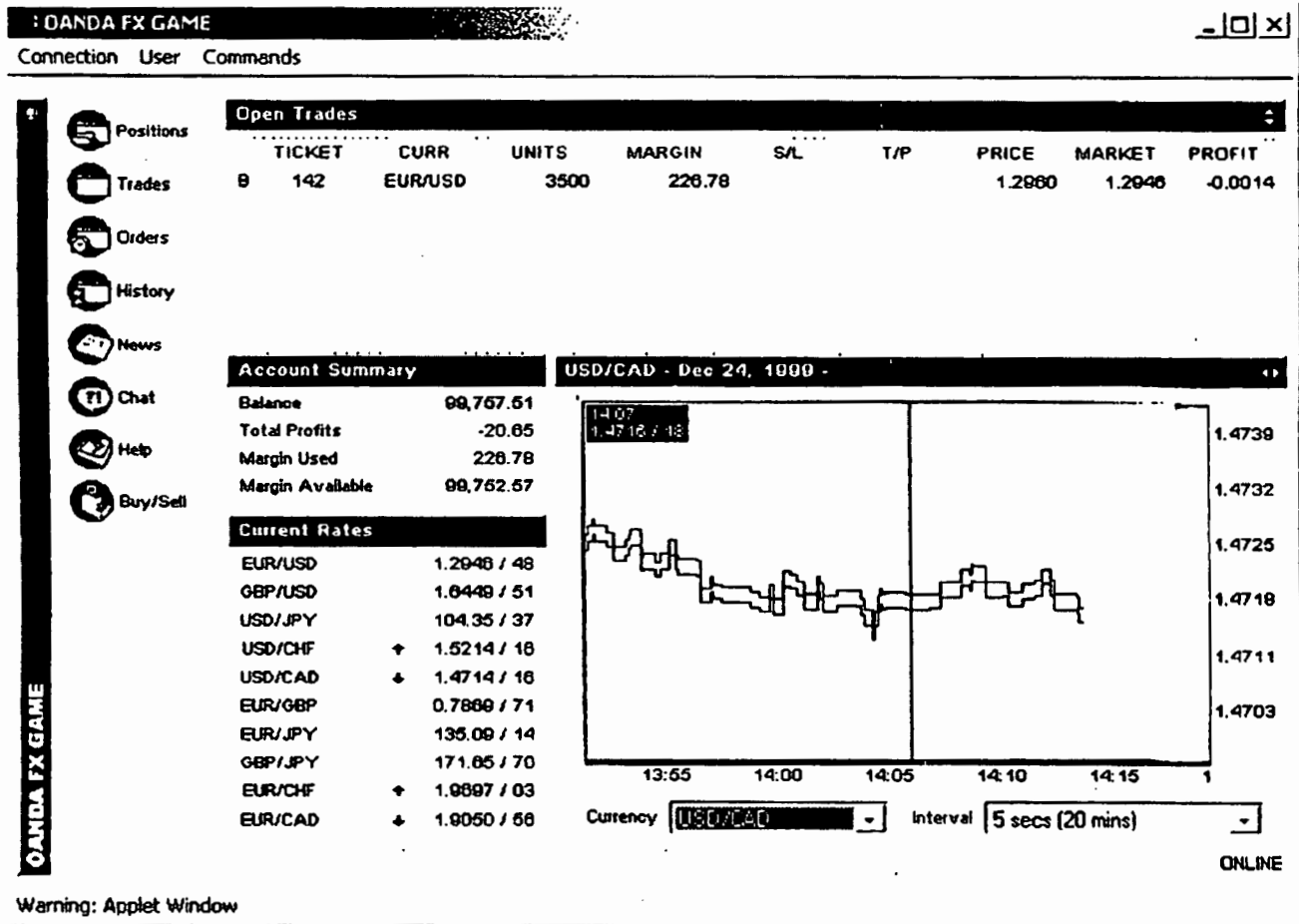


Fig. 2

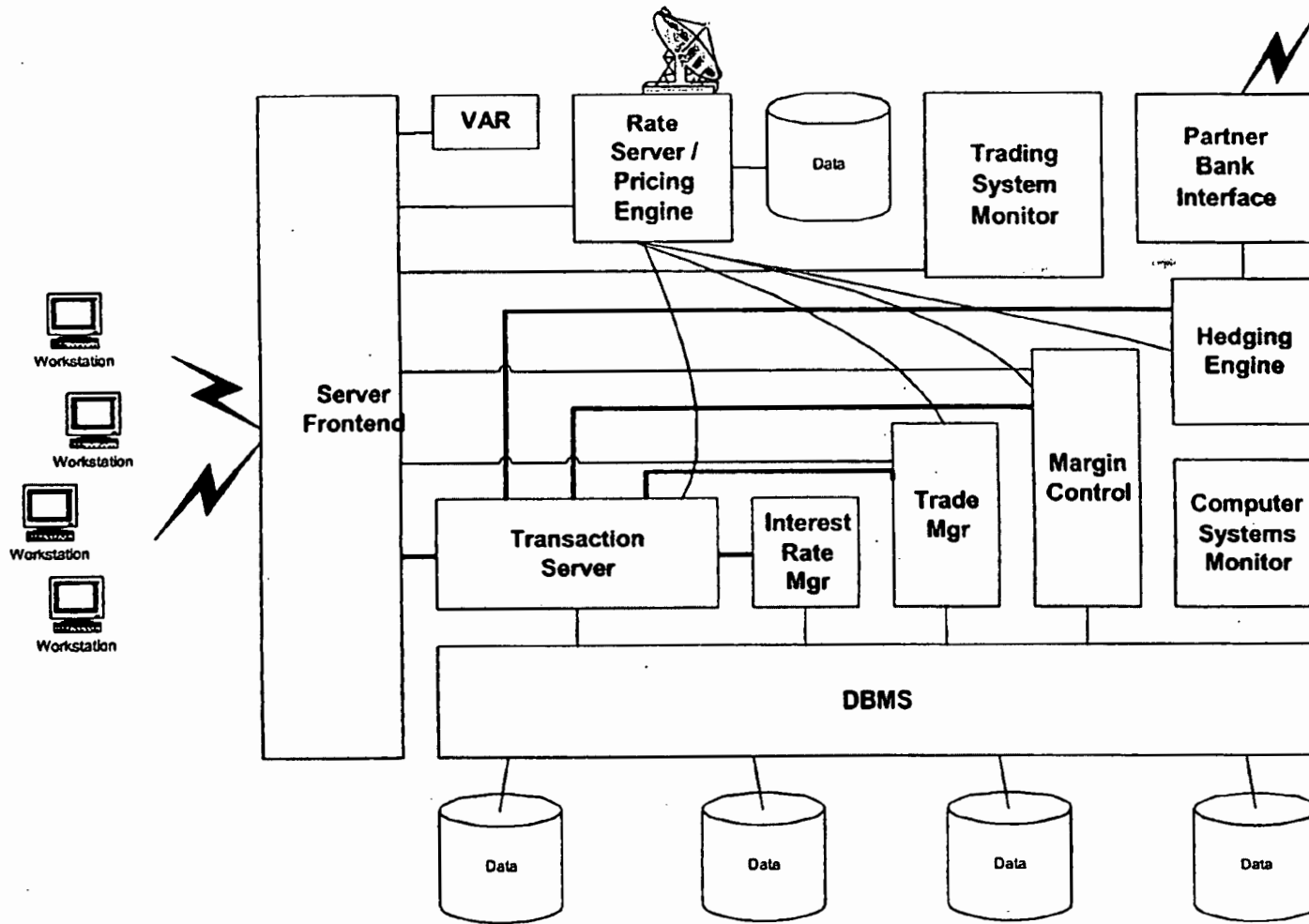


Fig. 3

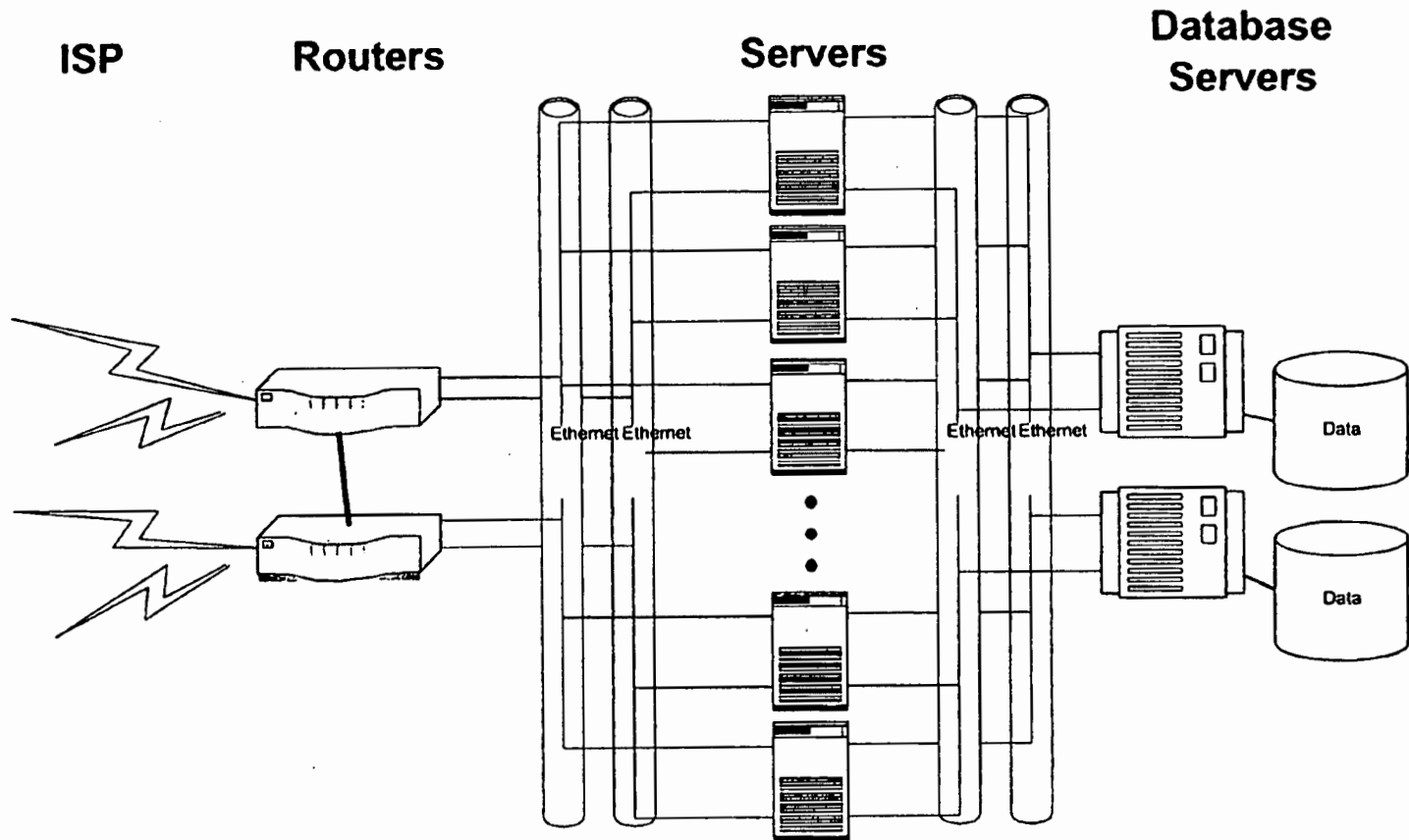


Fig. 4

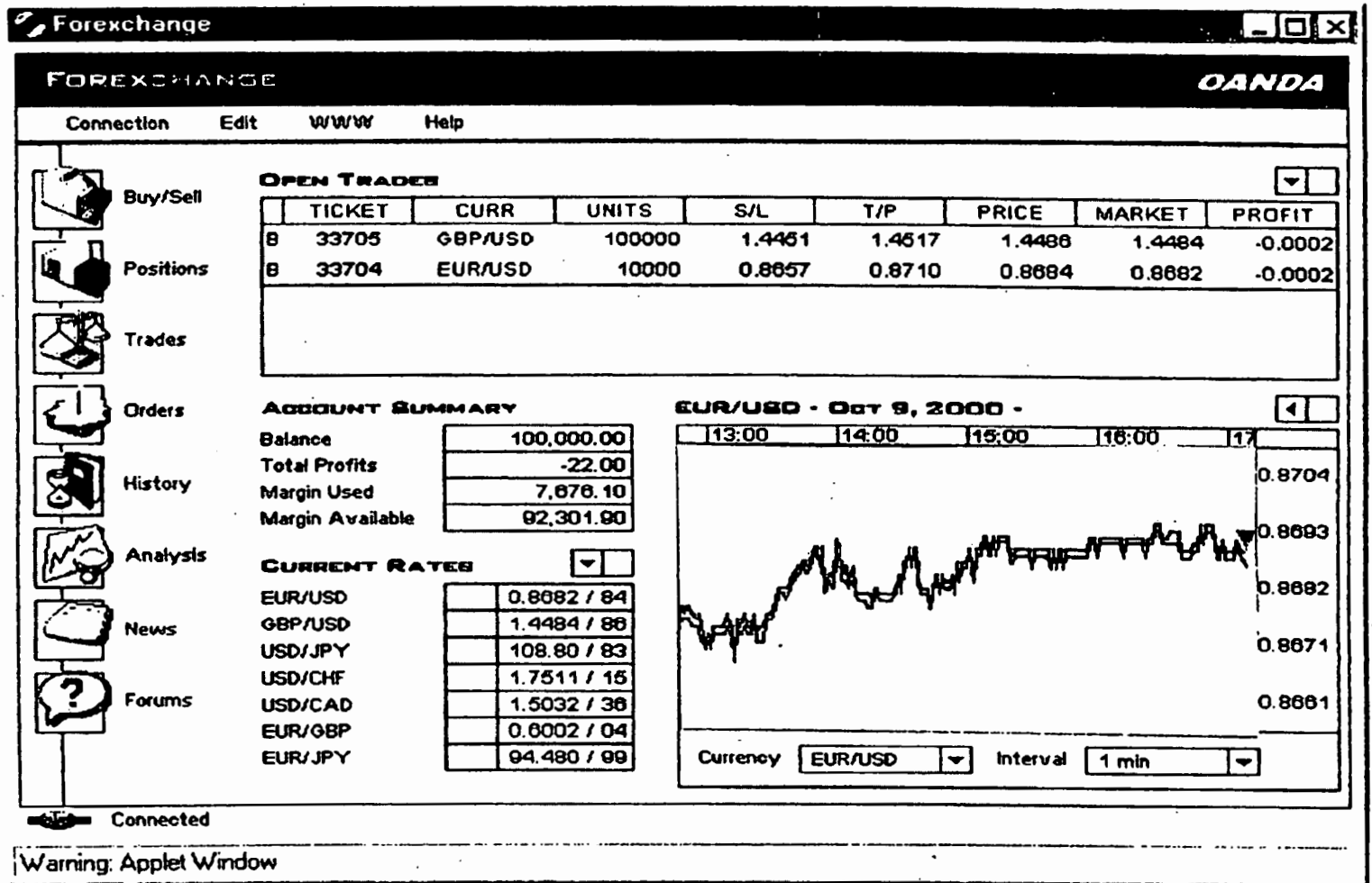


Fig. 5

ACCOUNT SUMMARY

Balance	100,000.00
Total Profits	-22.00
Margin Used	7,676.10
Margin Available	92,301.90

Fig. 6

OPEN TRADES

	TICKET	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S	33760	USD/CHF	100000			1.7415	1.7413	0.0002
S	33759	EUR/USD	65000	0.8715	0.8668	0.8689	0.8692	-0.0003

Fig. 7

OPEN POSITIONS

	CURR	UNITS	AVG. PRICE	MARKET	PROFIT
S	USD/CHF	100000	1.7415	1.7407	0.0008
S	EUR/USD	65000	0.8689	0.8697	-0.0008

Fig. 8

OPEN ORDERS

	ORDER	CURR	UNITS	S/L	T/P	PRICE	MARKET	DURATION
B	245	EUR/JPY	200000	93.203	93.789	93.512	93.509	Undefined

Fig. 9

RECENT HISTORY

TRANSACTION	TYPE	CURR	UNITS	PRICE	DATE/TIME
56958	Buy Market	EUR/USD	10000	0.8684	Oct 9, 2000, 16:42
56959	Buy Market	GBP/USD	100000	1.4486	Oct 9, 2000, 16:43
57001	Take Profit	GBP/USD	100000	1.4604	Oct 11, 2000, 12:38
57021	Buy Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8688	Oct 11, 2000, 15:04
57022	Sell Market	EUR/USD	25000	0.8689	Oct 11, 2000, 15:07

Fig. 10

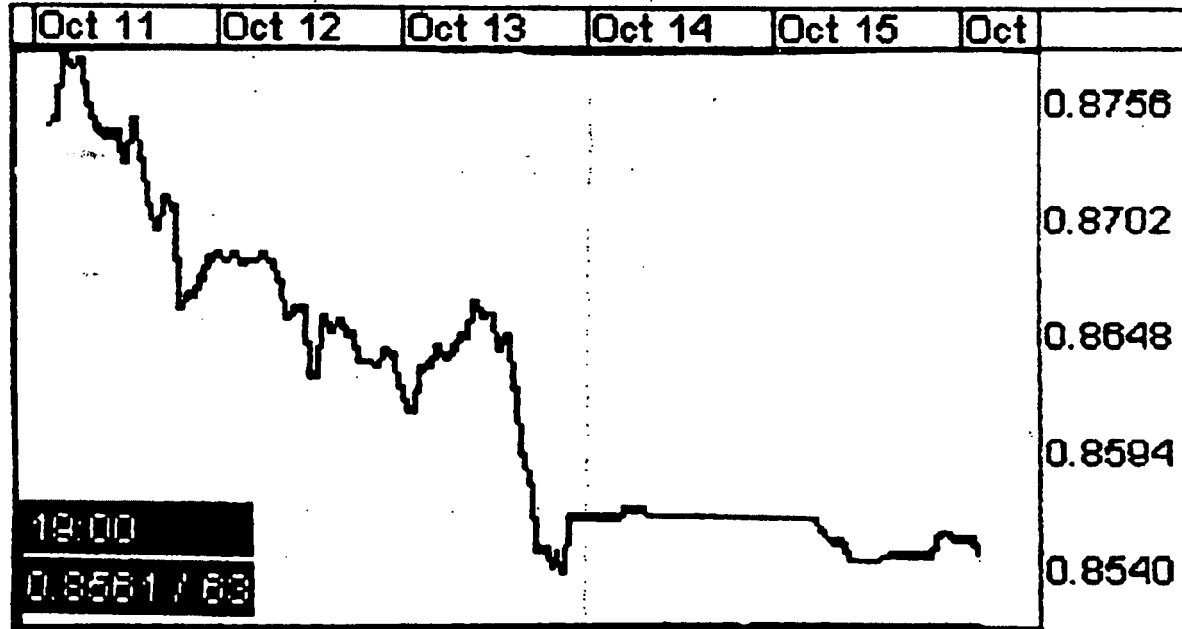
CURRENT RATES



EUR/USD	0.8545 / 48
GBP/USD	1.4515 / 18
USD/JPY	107.68 / 68
USD/CHF	1.7663 / 67
USD/CAD	1.5070 / 74
EUR/GBP	0.5890 / 92
EUR/JPY	92.230 / 49

Fig. 11

EUR/USD - OCT 10, 2000 -



Currency Interval

Fig. 12

Market Order

FOREXCHANGE

MARKET ENTRY

ACTION BUY

CURRENCY EUR/USD

UNITS 10000

RATE 0.8546

Lower Limit 0.8533 + -

Upper Limit 0.8558 + -

Stop Loss 0.8520 + -

Take Profit + -

You are buying EUR
and selling USD

Submit Cancel

Warning: Applet Window

Fig. 13

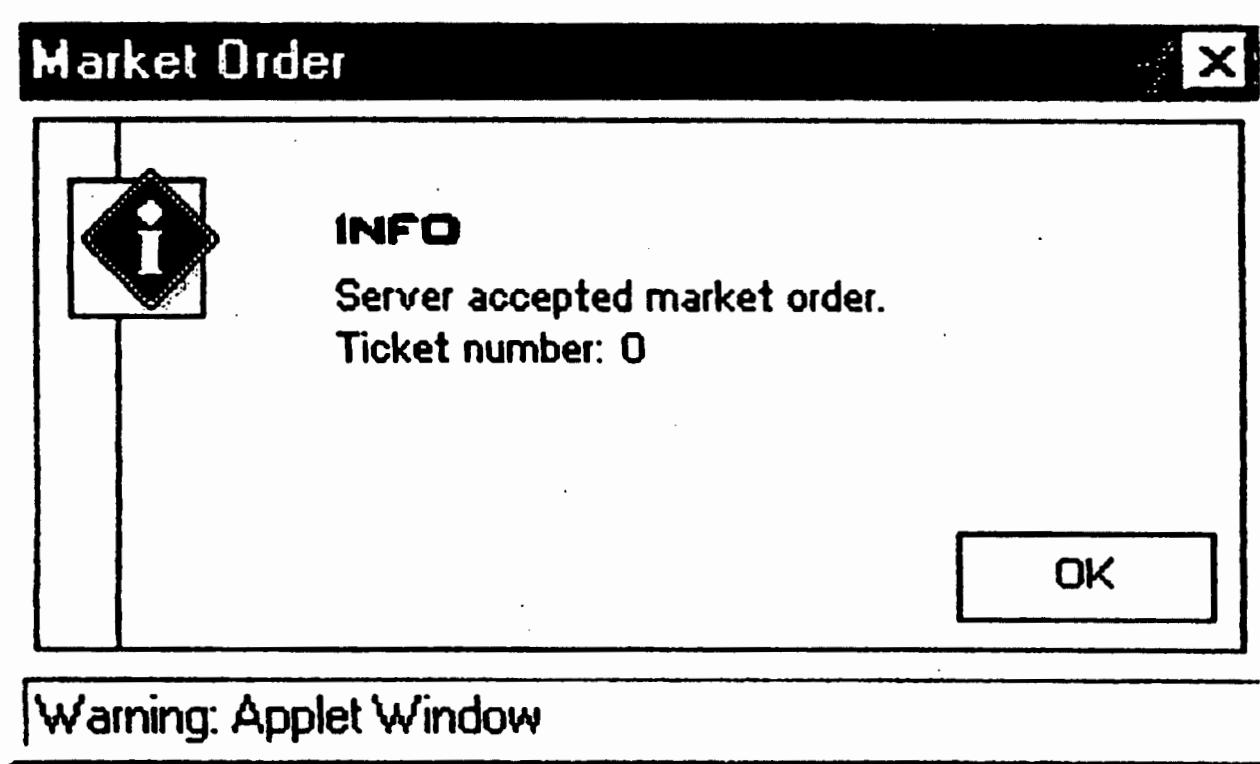


Fig. 14

Entry Order

FOREXCHANGE

MARKET ENTRY

ACTION	BUY	-
CURRENCY	EUR/USD	-
UNITS	100	
RATE	0.8546	+ -
Duration	Today	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop Loss	0.8520	+ -
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Take Profit	0.8571	+ -

You are buying EUR
and selling USD

Submit Cancel

Warning: Applet Window

Fig. 15

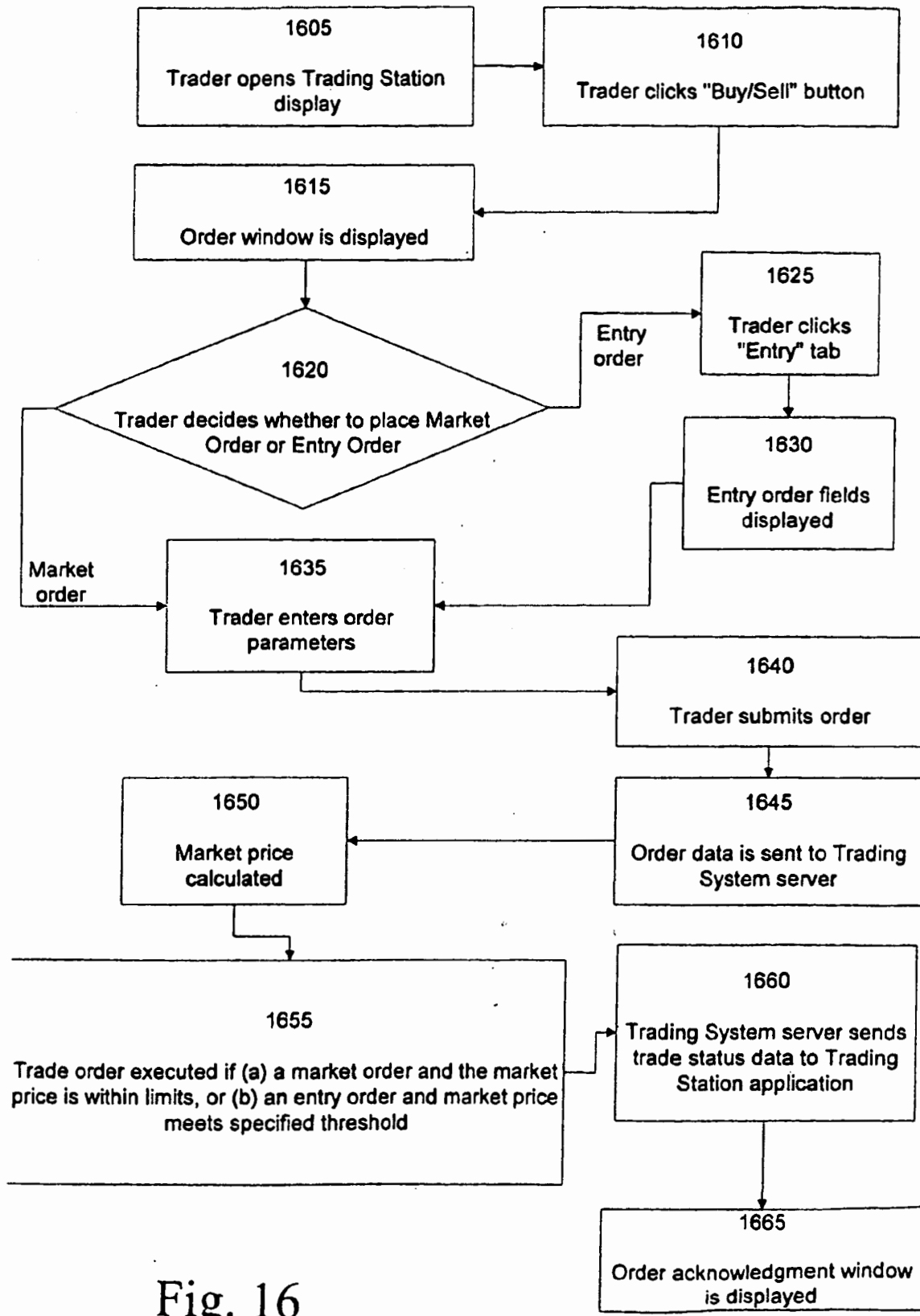


Fig. 16

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 11/634,014	Filing Date 12/04/2006	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		OR	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				OR		
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>					OR		
			TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR			
AMENDMENT	12/04/2006	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 22	Minus	** 22 = 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$50=	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 6	Minus	***6 = 0	X \$ =		OR	X \$200=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						OR		
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)					
AMENDMENT	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	** =	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	*** =	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						OR	
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						OR	
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
 DONNA D. SMALLS-LOGAN

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 11/634,014	Filing Date 12/04/2006	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I			SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/> OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
FOR	NUMBER FILED (Column 1)	NUMBER EXTRA (Column 2)	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	150
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	250
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	100
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	27 minus 20 =	7	x \$25 =	175
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	6 minus 3 =	3	x \$100 =	300
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))			180	
			TOTAL	1700

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II					SMALL ENTITY OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
AMENDMENT	12/04/2006	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	22	Minus	22	= 0	x \$25 =		OR	x \$50 =
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(b))	6	Minus	6	= 0	x \$100 =		OR	x \$200 =
<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					180		OR	360	
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
								0	

AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	-	Minus	-	=	x \$25 =		OR	x \$50 =
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(b))	-	Minus	-	=	x \$100 =		OR	x \$200 =
<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					180		OR	360	
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
DONNA D. SMALLS-LOGAN

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2